

US Department of Veterans Affairs, VISN 23

Des Moines, Iowa

E85 Fueling Station - VAMC Des Moines, IA

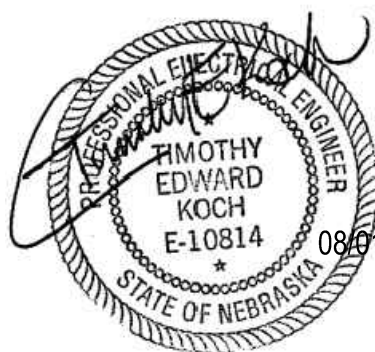
Client Project Number: VA701-13-J-0154

Construction Documents Project Manual

VOLUME 1

August 01, 2014

HDR Project No. 222514



08/01/2014



Table of Contents

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 10	VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS-TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWINGS SHEETS
00 31 33	SUBSURFACE DRILLING AND SAMPLING INFORMATION

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 32 13	SCHEDULING OF WORK
01 32 16.15	PROJECT SCHEDULES
01 33 23	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
01 33 24	ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 42 19	REFERENCE STANDARDS
01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 81 11	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
----------	------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	------------------------

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS
----------	----------------

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 10 00	FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS
----------	-----------------------

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 41	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION
26 42 00	CATHODIC PROTECTION

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 20 00	EARTH WORK
31 23 19	DEWATERING

SECTION 00 01 10
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS-TABLE OF CONTENTS

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	02-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	09-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12

26 42 00	Cathodic Protection	12-12
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earth Moving	10-12
31 20 11	Earth Moving (Short Form)	10-12
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 23	CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16	ASPHALT PAVING

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 0

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING
REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 01 10
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS-TABLE OF CONTENTS

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	02-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	09-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 42 00	Cathodic Protection	12-12
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	

31 20 00	Earth Moving	10-12
31 20 11	Earth Moving (Short Form)	10-12
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS SHEETS

1.1 THE DRAWINGS LISTED BELOW ACCOMPANYING THIS SPECIFICATION FORM A PART OF THE CONTRACT.

A. List of Drawing:

G-001 COVER SHEET

CU-101 EXISTING CONDITIONS

CU-102 SITE PLAN

MS-101 MECHANICAL PLAN, DETAILS, & SCHEDULE

ES-101 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 31 33
SUBSURFACE DRILLING AND SAMPLING INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SOILS REPORT

- A. A Geotechnical Report dated April 21, 2014 has been prepared by American Engineering Testing, Inc. for Owner. Report was prepared to assist in design process. Copies are available upon request.
- B. No representation or warranty is made by Architect, Engineer, Owner or any other party regarding completeness, accuracy, adequacy, or contents of report or of the subsurface investigation upon which report is based.

1.2 AVAILABILITY

- A. A copy of this report follows this specification section.

1.3 BIDDER RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Bidders accept full responsibility for using soil information in preparing bids.
- B. Bidder is responsible to obtain, at its expense, any additional information necessary to bid and perform Work.
- C. Bidders agree they will make no claim, exceeding actual cost of work, if, in performing the Work, they find actual subsurface conditions encountered do not conform to those indicated by soil borings, test excavations, and other subsurface investigations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION



April 21, 2014

Mr. Eric Sautbine, P.E.
Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC
13605 1st Avenue, Suite 100
Plymouth, Minnesota 55441

RE: Plan Comments Responses - Geotechnical
E-85 Fuel Tank
VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street
Des Moines, Iowa
AET Project No. 12-01387

Dear Mr. Sautbine:

This letter addresses the three geotechnical-related comments you provided to us.

Comment No. 3: *Sheet CU-102. The tank report was drafted with the tank being placed near the location of the soil boring shown, the tank is not in this location. The tank report clearly stated that if the tank was being moved from the report's anticipated location, the report writer, American Engineering Testing, should be notified. Since the tank has been moved from the report's anticipated location, a new soil report should be completed for the proposed location. The reason for this requirement is due to the results from the published report which states that the sub-surface material down to 12 feet is not very suitable.*

Response to Comment No. 3: We planned a second boring at the bottom of the slope but an existing sign post and fueling station prevented access onto the lawn by our drill rig in this area. We were requested to not drill the boring in the pavement.

The surface elevation of our boring (drilled at the top of the slope) was approximately 906 feet. The unsuitable soils at the boring location were about 12 feet deep, terminating at about elevation 894 feet, below which we found competent soils.

We understand the bottom of the fuel tank at the proposed location will be at approximately elevation 890 feet. While we cannot estimate the depth of unsuitable soils (if any) at this planned tank location, the planned bottom of tank elevation is about 4 feet below the depth of unsuitable soils found in our boring.

If there are unsuitable soils below the tank bottom elevation, they should be removed and replaced following the recommendations of our geotechnical report. The recommendations of our geotechnical report apply to the new tank location at the bottom of the slope.

Comment No. 6: *Sheet MS-101. Show the type of backfill to be used around the tank.*

Response to Comment No. 6: We recommend backfill around the tank consist of granular soil having less than 5% by weight passing the No. 200 sieve; this backfill should be placed and compacted such that the entire thickness attains a minimum compaction level of 92% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density. A drainage system should be placed at the base of the granular backfill around the tank to remove infiltrating water. The surface of the drainage zone should be capped by about 12 inches of cohesive soils from the tank excavation. The purpose of these recommendations is to reduce the risk of lateral frost heave against the tank walls.

However, if the tank manufacturer has specific requirements for tank backfill material and drainage, those requirements should be followed.

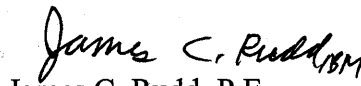
Comment No. 9-f: *Sheet MS-101, Detail A4. The geotechnical report also states that there will be a concrete topping pad, this is not shown in the detail. Please provide further information for this pad.*

Response to Comment No. 9: Our report references a possible concrete mat at the bottom of the tank. We are unclear whether that is what this comment is referring to.

Sincerely,

American Engineering Testing, Inc.


Benjamin B. Mattson
Geotechnical Engineer


James C. Rudd, P.E.
Principal Engineer



AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

CONSULTANTS
• ENVIRONMENTAL
• GEOTECHNICAL
• MATERIALS
• FORENSICS

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION AND REVIEW

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank
VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street
Des Moines, Iowa

AET Project No. 12-01387

Date:

December 17, 2013
Revised April 21, 2014

Prepared for:

Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC
13605 1st Avenue North, Suite 100
Plymouth, Minnesota 55441





AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

CONSULTANTS
• ENVIRONMENTAL
• GEOTECHNICAL
• MATERIALS
• FORENSICS

April 21, 2014

Mr. Eric Sautbine
Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC
13605 1st Avenue North, Suite 100
Plymouth, Minnesota 55441

RE: Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review
Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank
VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street
Des Moines, Iowa
AET Project No. 12-01387

Dear Mr. Sautbine:

We are pleased to present the results of our subsurface exploration program and geotechnical review for your E85 fuel tank project at the VA Central Iowa Medical Center in Des Moines, Iowa. These services were performed according to our proposal to you dated September 17, 2013.

We are submitting three copies of this report to you.

We have enjoyed working with you on this phase of the project. Please contact us if you have questions about this report or require further assistance.

Sincerely,

American Engineering Testing, Inc.

Benjamin B. Mattson
Geotechnical Engineer

James C. Rudd, P.E.
Principal Engineer

Page i

Signature Page

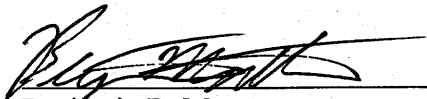
Prepared for:

Mr. Eric Sautbine
Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC
13605 1st Avenue North, Suite 100
Plymouth, Minnesota 55441

Prepared by:

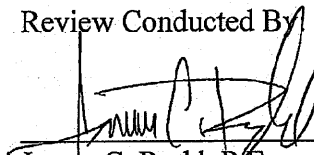
American Engineering Testing, Inc.
4203 Schofield Avenue
Schofield, Wisconsin 54476
(715) 359-3534/www.amengtest.com

Report Authored By:

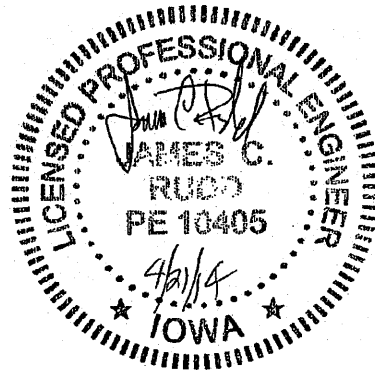


Benjamin B. Mattson
Geotechnical Engineer

Review Conducted By:



James C. Rudd, P.E.
Principal Engineer



Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Transmittal Letter.....	i
Signature Page	ii
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	iii
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1
2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES	1
3.0 PROJECT INFORMATION.....	1
4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION AND TESTING	2
5.0 SITE CONDITIONS.....	3
5.1 Surface Observations.....	3
5.2 Subsurface Soils	3
5.3 Groundwater	3
6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS.....	4
6.1 Underground Fuel Storage Tank	4
6.2 Piping, Dispensing, and Credit Card Reading Equipment	6
7.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	6
7.1 Groundwater	6
7.2 Disturbance of Soils.....	7
7.3 Excavation Backsloping	7
7.4 Observation and Testing.....	7
8.0 LIMITATIONS.....	8
 APPENDIX A Geotechnical Field Exploration and Testing	
Boring Log Notes	
Unified Soil Classification System	
Figure 1 – Boring Location	
Subsurface Boring Log	
 APPENDIX B Geotechnical Report Limitations and Guidelines for Use	

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The VA Central Iowa Medical Facility is planning to construct a new fueling station between Buildings 9 and 10 at its facility in Des Moines, Iowa; the fueling station will include a new 2500-gallon underground E85 fuel tank and associated piping, dispensing, and credit card reading equipment. To assist with planning and design, Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC (AE-MN) authorized American Engineering Testing, Inc. (AET) to conduct a subsurface exploration program at the site and perform a geotechnical engineering review for the project. This report presents the results of the above services, and provides our engineering recommendations based on this data.

2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

AET's services were performed according to our proposal to AE-MN dated September 17, 2013. The authorized scope consists of the following:

- Two standard penetration test borings to depths of 15 feet each. The scope was modified to one boring to a depth of 20 feet due to underground utility conflicts.
- Visual/manual classification of the recovered soil samples and limited laboratory soil testing.
- Geotechnical engineering review based on the gained data and preparation of this report.

These services are intended for geotechnical purposes. The scope is not intended to explore for the presence or extent of environmental contamination.

3.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

The VA Central Iowa Medical Facility is planning to construct a new fueling station between Buildings 9 and 10 at its facility in Des Moines, Iowa; the fueling station will include a new 2500-gallon underground E85 fuel tank and associated piping, dispensing, and credit card

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

reading equipment. The original planned new tank location was the top of the slope between Buildings 9 and 10; following our field exploration, the planned tank location was moved to the bottom of the slope. The bottom of the tank will be at about elevation 890 feet, which is about 9 feet below the current ground surface. The dispensing equipment will be east of the new tank.

The above stated information represents our understanding of the proposed construction. This information is an integral part of our engineering review. It is important that we be contacted if there are changes from that described so that we can evaluate whether modifications to our recommendations are appropriate.

4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION AND TESTING

Our subsurface exploration program for the project consisted of drilling one boring with standard penetration testing (SPT) and sampling on December 5, 2013. We recommended the number, location, and depth of the boring based on our understanding of the project and to avoid underground utilities. The boring location is shown on Figure 1 in Appendix A; AE-MN surveyed the boring location.

Prior to drilling, we contacted Iowa One Call to locate public underground utilities at the site and AE-MN subcontracted a private utility locating company. We drilled the boring using 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow stem augers. Refer to Appendix A for details on the drilling and sampling methods, the classification methods, and the water level measurement details.

The boring log is found in Appendix A and contains information concerning soil layering, geologic description, moisture condition, and USCS classifications. Relative density or consistency is noted for the natural soils, which are based on the standard penetration resistance (N-value).

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

We performed moisture content testing and estimates of the unconfined compressive strength of each sample recovered from the boring. These test results are shown on the boring log in Appendix A.

5.0 SITE CONDITIONS

5.1 Surface Observations

The project site is a lawn space between Buildings 9 and 10. This space slopes downward about 8 feet from north to south over a distance of about 35 to 40 feet. There is an existing underground fuel tank at the bottom of the slope, and numerous underground utilities are located along the slope.

5.2 Subsurface Soils

We found about 9.5 feet of fill at the surface of the boring, consisting of clayey silt with trace organics. Underlying the fill, we found till to the boring termination depth of 21 feet. The till was soft clayey silt from about 9.5 to 12 feet, stiff clayey silt from about 12 to 19.5 feet, and very stiff sandy lean clay from about 19.5 to 21 feet.

5.3 Groundwater

We did not encounter groundwater in the boring we drilled for this exploration. However, the soils we found are slow draining and it could take days for groundwater levels to stabilize in open boreholes. Groundwater levels will fluctuate due to varying seasonal and annual rainfall and snow melt amounts, as well as other factors. The installation of monitoring wells for long-term groundwater level monitoring was beyond our scope of services.

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 Underground Fuel Storage Tank

Site Preparation

As discussed in Section 3.0, the planned new tank location was moved to the bottom of the slope, following completion of the subsurface exploration program (but not because of the boring results). The surface elevation of our boring (drilled at the top of the slope) was approximately 906 feet. The unsuitable soils at the boring location extended to about 12 feet deep, terminating at about elevation 894 feet, below which we found competent soils.

We understand the bottom of the fuel tank at the proposed location (bottom of the slope) will be approximately elevation 890 feet. While we cannot estimate the depth of unsuitable soils (if any) at this planned tank location, the planned bottom of tank elevation is about 4 feet below the depth of unsuitable soils found in our boring at the top of the slope. If there are unsuitable soils below the tank bottom elevation, they should be removed and replaced according to the recommendations of this report.

The new tank should not be supported on existing fill. Additionally, if soft naturally-occurring soils are found at the base of the excavation, they should be subcut to allow the placement of 2 feet of new compacted fill below the tank.

The design team and contractor must consider the existing utilities and building adjacent to the planned tank excavation. These existing utilities may have to be re-routed or supported to reduce the risk of damage during excavation and construction, and the contractor may have to utilize shoring or underpinning to support the building.

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

New fill below the tank should consist of non-organic soil placed in thin lifts such that the entire thickness of each lift attains a minimum of 95% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density (ASTM D698); we estimate a lift thickness of about 6 inches would be appropriate.

Foundation Design

Based on the subsurface conditions we encountered and provided our recommendations are followed, it is our opinion the tank foundation can be designed based on a net maximum allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. This refers to the pressure which may be transferred to the bearing stratum in excess of the pressure from the surrounding depth of overburden. It is our judgment this design pressure will have a factor of safety of at least 3 against localized shear or base failure. We estimate maximum settlements of up to 1/2 inch, if the bearing soils are not soft, wet, disturbed, or frozen at the time of construction.

Wall Backfill and Drainage

We recommend backfill around the tank consist of granular soil having less than 5% by weight passing the No. 200 sieve; this backfill should be placed and compacted such that the entire thickness attains a minimum compaction level of 92% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density. A drainage system should be placed at the base of the granular backfill around the tank to remove infiltrating water. The surface of the drainage zone should be capped by about 12 inches of cohesive soils from the tank excavation. The purpose of these recommendations is to reduce the risk of lateral frost heave against the tank walls and to reduce the buildup of water around the tank.

If a drainage system will not be included, the tank must be designed to resist hydrostatic and uplift pressures on the tank walls and bottom, respectively. For that scenario, we recommend the groundwater depth be taken as the final ground surface when designing the tank and foundation.

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

If the tank manufacturer and/or the State of Iowa have specific requirements for tank backfill material and drainage differing from this report, their requirements should be followed.

Additional Discussion

The design of the tank EPA containment system and monitoring system is beyond our scope of services.

6.2 Piping, Dispensing, and Credit Card Reading Equipment

Because there are numerous utilities in the vicinity of the new fueling equipment, existing fill with variable relative densities should be anticipated to be encountered in the excavations for the piping, dispensing, and credit card reading equipment. Additionally, the existing clayey silt we found is frost susceptible and probably undergoes some frost heaving and thawing each winter and spring, respectively. Therefore, we recommend that all below-grade piping and dispensing equipment be designed with flexible connections that can tolerate some differential movement.

Trenches for new piping may be backfilled with the excavated clayey silt soils. The backfill should be placed in thin lifts such that the entire thickness of each lift attains a minimum of 90% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density.

7.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS**7.1 Groundwater**

Based on the conditions found in our borings, it is our opinion that the hydrostatic groundwater table would probably not be encountered during construction, but will depend on groundwater levels at the time of construction. It is possible that zones of perched groundwater would be encountered. If water is encountered in the excavations, it should be promptly pumped out before compacted fill is placed. The contractor should not be allowed to place fill into standing water, or

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

over softened soils in an attempt to displace these materials. This technique can result in trapping softened soils under footings or utilities, resulting in excessive post-construction settlement, even if the softened zone is only a few inches thick.

7.2 Disturbance of Soils

The on-site soils can become disturbed under construction traffic, especially if the soils are wet. If soils become disturbed, they should be subcut to the underlying undisturbed soils. The subcut soils can then be dried and recompact back into place, or they should be removed and replaced with drier imported fill.

7.3 Excavation Backsloping

If excavation faces are not retained, the excavations should maintain maximum allowable slopes in accordance with *OSHA Regulations (Standards 29 CFR), Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations"* (can be found on www.osha.gov). Even with the required OSHA sloping, water seepage or surface runoff can potentially induce sideslope erosion or running which could require slope maintenance.

7.4 Observation and Testing

The recommendations in this report are based on the subsurface conditions found at our test boring location. Since the soil conditions can be expected to vary away from the soil boring location, we recommend on-site observation by a geotechnical engineer/technician during construction to evaluate these potential changes. Soil density testing should also be performed on new fill placed in order to document that project specifications for compaction have been met.

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center
3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa
December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014
AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

8.0 LIMITATIONS

Within the limitations of scope, budget, and schedule, we have endeavored to perform our services according to generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices at this time and location. Other than this, no warranty, either expressed or implied, is intended. Important information regarding risk management and proper use of this report is given in Appendix B entitled “Geotechnical Report Limitations and Guidelines for Use.”

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center

3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa

December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014

AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

Appendix A

AET Project No. 12-01387

Geotechnical Field Exploration and Testing

Boring Log Notes

Unified Soil Classification System

Figure 1 – Boring Location

Subsurface Boring Log

Appendix A

Geotechnical Field Exploration and Testing

AET Project No. 12-01387

A.1 FIELD EXPLORATION

The subsurface conditions at the site were explored by drilling and sampling one (1) standard penetration test boring. The boring location appears on Figure 1, preceding the Subsurface Boring Log in Appendix A.

A.2 SAMPLING METHODS

A.2.1 Split-Spoon Samples (SS)

Standard penetration (split-spoon) samples were collected in general accordance with ASTM: D1586. The ASTM test method consists of driving a 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler into the in-situ soil with a 140-pound hammer dropped from a height of 30 inches. After an initial set of 6 inches, the number of hammer blows to drive the sampler the next 12 inches is known as the standard penetration resistance or N-value.

In the past, standard penetration N-value tests were performed using a rope and cathead for the lift and drop system. The energy transferred to the split-spoon sampler was typically limited to about 60% of its potential energy due to the friction inherent in that system. That converted energy provided what is known as an N_{60} blow count.

Most drill rigs today incorporate an automatic hammer lift and drop system, which has higher energy efficiency and subsequently results in lower N-values than the traditional N_{60} values. We use a Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) and an instrumented rod to measure the actual energy generated by the automatic hammer system. The drill rig we used for this project (AET drill rig number 43) has a measured energy transfer ratio of 67%. The N-values reported on the boring logs and the corresponding relative densities and consistencies are from the field blow counts and have not been corrected to N_{60} values.

A.2.2 Disturbed Samples (DS)/Spin-up Samples (SU)

Sample types described as “DS” or “SU” on the boring logs are disturbed samples, which are taken from the flights of the auger. Because the auger disturbs the samples, possible soil layering and contact depths should be considered approximate.

A.2.3 Sampling Limitations

Unless actually observed in a sample, contacts between soil layers are estimated based on the spacing of samples and the action of drilling tools. Cobbles, boulders, and other large objects generally cannot be recovered from test borings, and they may be present in the ground even if they are not noted on the boring logs.

Determining the thickness of “topsoil” layers is usually limited, due to variations in topsoil definition, sample recovery, and other factors. Visual-manual description often relies on color for determination, and transitioning changes can account for significant variation in thickness judgment. Accordingly, the topsoil thickness presented on the logs should not be the sole basis for calculating topsoil stripping depths and volumes. If more accurate information is needed relating to thickness and topsoil quality definition, alternate methods of sample retrieval and testing should be employed.

A.3 CLASSIFICATION METHODS

Soil descriptions shown on the boring logs are based on the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The USCS is described in ASTM: D2487 and D2488. Where laboratory classification tests (sieve analysis or Atterberg Limits) have been performed, accurate classifications per ASTM: D2487 are possible. Otherwise, soil descriptions shown on the boring logs are visual-manual judgments. Charts are attached which provide information on the USCS, the descriptive terminology, and the symbols used on the boring logs.

The boring logs include descriptions of apparent geology. The geologic depositional origin of each soil layer is interpreted primarily by observation of the soil samples, which can be limited. Observations of the surrounding topography, vegetation, and development can sometimes aid this judgment.

Appendix A
Geotechnical Field Exploration and Testing
AET Project No. 12-01387

A.4 WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

The ground water level measurements are shown at the bottom of the boring logs. The following information appears under “Water Level Measurements” on the logs:

- Date and Time of measurement
- Sampled Depth: lowest depth of soil sampling at the time of measurement
- Casing Depth: depth to bottom of casing or hollow-stem auger at time of measurement
- Cave-in Depth: depth at which measuring tape stops in the borehole
- Water Level: depth in the borehole where free water is encountered
- Drilling Fluid Level: same as Water Level, except that the liquid in the borehole is drilling fluid

The true location of the water table at the boring locations may be different than the water levels measured in the boreholes. This is possible because there are several factors that can affect the water level measurements in the borehole. Some of these factors include: permeability of each soil layer in profile, presence of perched water, amount of time between water level readings, presence of drilling fluid, weather conditions, and use of borehole casing.

A.5 TEST STANDARD LIMITATIONS

Field and laboratory testing is done in general conformance with the described procedures. Compliance with any other standards referenced within the specified standard is neither inferred nor implied.

A.6 SAMPLE STORAGE

Unless notified to do otherwise, we routinely retain representative samples of the soils recovered from the borings for a period of 30 days.

BORING LOG NOTES

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS	
Symbol	Definition
B, H, N:	Size of flush-joint casing
CA:	Crew Assistant (initials)
CAS:	Pipe casing, number indicates nominal diameter in inches
CC:	Crew Chief (initials)
COT:	Clean-out tube
DC:	Drive casing; number indicates diameter in inches
DM:	Drilling mud or bentonite slurry
DR:	Driller (initials)
DS:	Disturbed sample from auger flights
FA:	Flight auger; number indicates outside diameter in inches
HA:	Hand auger; number indicates outside diameter
HSA:	Hollow stem auger; number indicates inside diameter in inches
LG:	Field logger (initials)
MC:	Column used to describe moisture condition of samples and for the ground water level symbols
N (BPF):	Standard penetration resistance (N-value) in blows per foot (see notes)
NQ:	NQ wireline core barrel
PQ:	PQ wireline core barrel
RD:	Rotary drilling with fluid and roller or drag bit
REC:	In split-spoon (see notes) and thin-walled tube sampling, the recovered length (in inches) of sample. In rock coring, the length of core recovered (expressed as percent of the total core run). Zero indicates no sample recovered.
REV:	Revert drilling fluid
SS:	Standard split-spoon sampler (steel; 1d" is inside diameter; 2" outside diameter); unless indicated otherwise
SU:	Spin-up sample from hollow stem auger
TW:	Thin-walled tube; number indicates inside diameter in inches
WASH:	Sample of material obtained by screening returning rotary drilling fluid or by which has collected inside the borehole after "falling" through drilling fluid
WH:	Sampler advanced by static weight of drill rod and 140-pound hammer
WR:	Sampler advanced by static weight of drill rod
94mm:	94 millimeter wireline core barrel
▼:	Water level directly measured in boring
▽:	Estimated water level based solely on sample appearance

TEST SYMBOLS	
Symbol	Definition
CONS:	One-dimensional consolidation test
DEN:	Dry density, pcf
DST:	Direct shear test
E:	Pressuremeter Modulus, tsf
HYD:	Hydrometer analysis
LL:	Liquid Limit, %
LP:	Pressuremeter Limit Pressure, tsf
OC:	Organic Content, %
PERM:	Coefficient of permeability (K) test; F - Field; L - Laboratory
PL:	Plastic Limit, %
q _p :	Pocket Penetrometer strength, tsf (<u>approximate</u>)
q _c :	Static cone bearing pressure, tsf
q _u :	Unconfined compressive strength, psf
R:	Electrical Resistivity, ohm-cms
RQD:	Rock Quality Designation of Rock Core, in percent (aggregate length of core pieces 4" or more in length as a percent of total core run)
SA:	Sieve analysis
TRX:	Triaxial compression test
VSR:	Vane shear strength, remolded (field), psf
VSU:	Vane shear strength, undisturbed (field), psf
WC:	Water content, as percent of dry weight
%-200:	Percent of material finer than #200 sieve

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST NOTES

The standard penetration test consists of driving the sampler with a 140 pound hammer and counting the number of blows applied in each of three 6" increments of penetration. If the sampler is driven less than 18" (usually in highly resistant material), permitted in ASTM: D1586, the blows for each complete 6" increment and for each partial increment is on the boring log. For partial increments, the number of blows is shown to the nearest 0.1' below the slash.

The length of sample recovered, as shown on the "REC" column, may be greater than the distance indicated in the N column. The disparity is because the N-value is recorded below the initial 6" set (unless partial penetration defined in ASTM: D1586 is encountered) whereas the length of sample recovered is for the entire sampler drive (which may even extend more than 18").

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

ASTM Designations: D 2487, D2488

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.



Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests ^A				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name ^B
Coarse-Grained Soils More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	Gravels More than 50% coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels Less than 5% fines ^C	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$	GW	Well graded gravel ^F
			$Cu < 4$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3^E$	GP	Poorly graded gravel ^F
		Gravels with Fines more than 12% fines ^C	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel ^{F,G,H}
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel ^{F,G,H}
	Sands 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean Sands Less than 5% fines ^D	$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$	SW	Well-graded sand ^I
			$Cu < 6$ and $1 > Cc > 3^E$	SP	Poorly-graded sand ^I
		Sands with Fines more than 12% fines ^D	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand ^{G,H,I}
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand ^{G,H,I}
		inorganic	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A" line ^J	CL	Lean clay ^{K,L,M}
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line ^J	ML	Silt ^{K,L,M}
		organic	Liquid limit—oven dried < 0.75 Liquid limit – not dried	OL	Organic clay ^{K,L,M,N} Organic silt ^{K,L,M,O}
(see Plasticity Chart below)	Fine-Grained Soils 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silt and Clays Liquid limit less than 50	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay ^{K,L,M}
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt ^{K,L,M}
		inorganic	Liquid limit—oven dried < 0.75 Liquid limit – not dried	OH	Organic clay ^{K,L,M,P} Organic silt ^{K,L,M,Q}
		organic			
	Highly organic soil		Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic in odor	PT	Peat ^R

SIEVE ANALYSIS

Percent Passing vs. Particle Size in Millimeters

Formulas:

$$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}} = \frac{15}{0.075} = 200$$
$$C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}} = \frac{2.5^2}{0.075 \times 15} = 5.6$$

PLASTICITY CHART

For classification of fine-grained soils and fine-grained fraction of coarse-grained soils:

Equation of "A"-line
Horizontal at PI = 4 to LL = 25.5, then PI = 0.73 (LL - 20)

Equation of "U"-line
Vertical at LL = 16 to PI = 7, then PI = 0.9 (LL - 8)

Regions: CL, CH, OL, OH, CL-ML

Plasticity Chart

Notes

^ABased on the material passing the 3-in (75-mm) sieve.

^BIf field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

^CGravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols:

GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt
GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay
GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt
GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay

^DSands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols:

SW-SM well-graded sand with silt
SW-SC well-graded sand with clay
SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt
SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay

$$F_{Cu} = D_{60} / D_{10}, \quad C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$$

^FIf soil contains $\geq 15\%$ sand, add "with sand" to group name.

^GIf fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

^HIf fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

^IIf soil contains $\geq 15\%$ gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

^JIf Atterberg limits plot is hatched area, soils are a CL-ML silty clay.

^KIf soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200 add "with sand" or "with gravel", whichever is predominant.

^LIf soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

^MIf soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

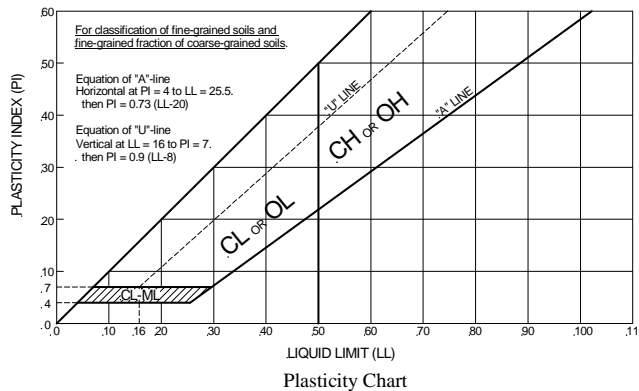
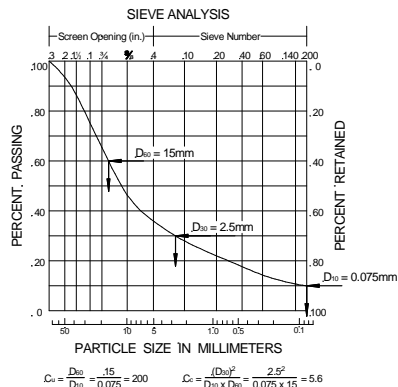
^NPI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

^OPI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

^PPI plots on or above "A" line.

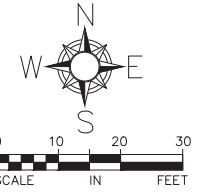
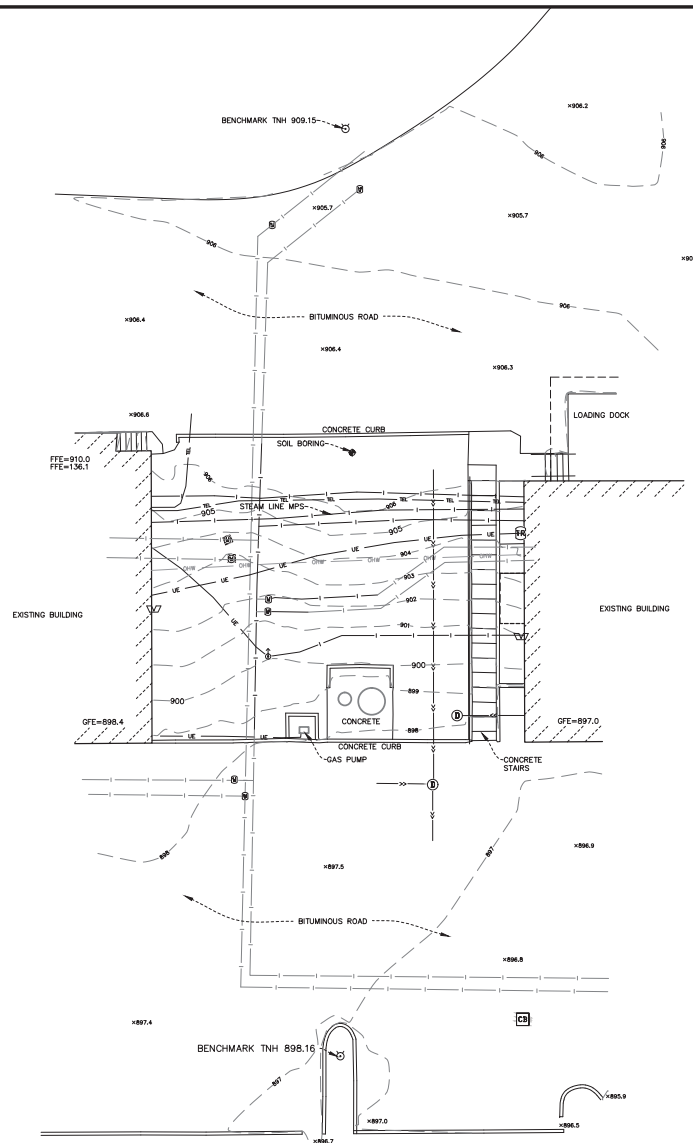
^QPI plots below "A" line.

^RFiber Content description shown below.



ADDITIONAL TERMINOLOGY NOTES USED BY AET FOR SOIL IDENTIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION

Grain Size		Gravel Percentages		Consistency of Plastic Soils		Relative Density of Non-Plastic Soils	
Term	Particle Size	Term	Percent	Term	N-Value, BPF	Term	N-Value, BPF
Boulders	Over 12"	A Little Gravel	3% - 14%	Very Soft	less than 2	Very Loose	0 - 4
Cobbles	3" to 12"	With Gravel	15% - 29%	Soft	2 - 4	Loose	5 - 10
Gravel	#4 sieve to 3"	Gravelly	30% - 50%	Firm	5 - 8	Medium Dense	11 - 30
Sand	#200 to #4 sieve			Stiff	9 - 15	Dense	31 - 50
Fines (silt & clay)	Pass #200 sieve			Very Stiff	16 - 30	Very Dense	Greater than 50
				Hard	Greater than 30		
Moisture/Frost Condition		Layering Notes		Peat Description		Organic Description (if no lab tests)	
D (Dry):	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to touch.	Laminations:	Layers less than 1/2" thick of differing material or color.	Term	Fiber Content (Visual Estimate)	Soils are described as <i>organic</i> , if soil is not peat and is judged to have sufficient organic fines content to influence the Liquid Limit properties. <i>Slightly organic</i> used for borderline cases.	
M (Moist):	Damp, although free water not visible. Soil may still have a high water content (over "optimum").			Fibric Peat:	Greater than 67%	Root Inclusions	
W (Wet/ Waterbearing):	Free water visible intended to describe non-plastic soils. Waterbearing usually relates to sands and sand with silt.	Lenses:	Pockets or layers greater than 1/2" thick of differing material or color.	Hemic Peat:	33 - 67%	With roots:	Judged to have sufficient quantity of roots to influence the soil properties.
F (Frozen):	Soil frozen			Sapric Peat:	Less than 33%	Trace roots:	Small roots present, but not judged to be in sufficient quantity to significantly affect soil properties.



LEGEND

- SIGN
- POST INDICATOR VALVE
- SOIL BORING
- ELECTRIC BOX
- AUTO SPRINKLER
- AIR CONDITIONER
- CATCH BASIN
- HYDRANT
- STORM MANHOLE
- WATER VALVE
- OVERHEAD WIRES
- STORM SEWER
- TELEPHONE
- UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
- WATER MAIN

1. The vertical datum is the North American Datum of 1988 (NAD83). Elevations are based on Iowa RTN Benchmarks for the project are the top nut of the fire hydrants as shown herein. The City of Des Moines datum is 773.936 feet below NAD83.
2. The horizontal datum is the Iowa State Plane Coordinates, South Zone, NAD83(2011).

Figure 1 - Boring Location
AET Project No. 12-01387
December 17, 2013
Note: figured provided by AE-MN

DRAFT PRELIMINARY SURVEY

ANDERSON
ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING • ARCHITECTURE • LAND SURVEYING
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES • LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC
13605 1st Avenue North
Suite 100
Plymouth, MN 55441
763-412-4000 (o) 763-412-4090 (f)
www.ae-mn.com



SUBSURFACE BORING LOG

AET JOB NO: 12-01387					LOG OF BORING NO. B-01 (p. 1 of 1)									
PROJECT: Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Facility; Des Moines, Iowa														
DEPTH IN FEET	SURFACE ELEVATION: <u>~906</u>		GEOLOGY	N	MC	SAMPLE TYPE	REC IN.	FIELD & LABORATORY TESTS						
	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION							WC	Qp	LL	PL	%-#200		
1	FILL, clayey silt, trace organics, dark brown, trace debris from 0 to 2 feet		FILL	12	M	SS	8	17	2.5					
2														
3														
4														
5				6	M	SS	4	18	2.0					
6														
7														
8														
9				4	M	SS	3	19	1.3					
10														
11														
12														
13	CLAYEY SILT, dark brown, soft (CL-ML)		TILL	3	M	SS	10	27	0.5					
14														
15														
16														
17	CLAYEY SILT, a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, stiff (CL-ML)			10	M	SS	14	26	1.5					
18														
19														
20														
21	CLAYEY SILT with sand, a little gravel, gray, stiff (CL-ML)			12	M	SS	16	23	2.3					
22														
23														
24														
25	Sandy LEAN CLAY, a little gravel, brown, very stiff (CL)			20	M	SS	18	15	3.5					
26														
27														
28														
End of boring at 21.0 feet														

DEPTH: DRILLING METHOD		WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS							NOTE: REFER TO THE ATTACHED SHEETS FOR AN EXPLANATION OF TERMINOLOGY ON THIS LOG
BORING COMPLETED: 12/5/13 DR: DM LG: BP Rig: 43	0-19.5 3.25" HSA	DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	DRILLING FLUID LEVEL	WATER LEVEL	
		12/5/13	1555	21.0	19.5	21.0	none	none	

Report of Geotechnical Exploration and Review

Proposed 2500-Gallon E85 Fuel Tank; VA Central Iowa Medical Center

3600 30th Street; Des Moines, Iowa

December 17, 2013; Revised April 21, 2014

AET Project No. 12-01387

AMERICAN
ENGINEERING
TESTING, INC.

Appendix B

AET Project No. 12-01387

Geotechnical Report Limitations and Guidelines for Use

Appendix B

Geotechnical Report Limitations and Guidelines for Use

AET Project No. 12-01387

B.1 REFERENCE

This appendix provides information to help you manage your risks relating to subsurface problems which are caused by construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. This information was developed and provided by ASFE¹, of which, we are a member firm.

B.2 RISK MANAGEMENT INFORMATION

B.2.1 Geotechnical Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared solely for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. And no one, not even you, should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

B.2.2 Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

B.2.3 A Geotechnical Engineering Report is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typically factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, always inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes, even minor ones, and request an assessment of their impact. Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.

B.2.4 Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. Always contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

¹ ASFE, 8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2952: www.asfe.org

Appendix B

Geotechnical Report Limitations and Guidelines for Use

AET Project No. 12-01387

B.2.5 Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identified subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ, sometimes significantly, from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

B.2.6 A Report's Recommendations Are Not Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. Those recommendations are not final, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.

B.2.7 A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

B.2.8 Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should never be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, but recognizes that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.

B.2.9 Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, but preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In the letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

B.2.10 Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their report. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. Read these provisions closely. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

B.2.11 Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a geoenvironmental study differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures. If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.3 Specifications and Drawings for contractor	2
A. Available electronically as posted on Fed Biz Ops.....	2
1.4 construction security, safety and Health requirements	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY	6
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	9
1.7 ALTERATIONS	12
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES	14
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	17
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	17
1.11 RESTORATION.....	17
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA	18
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	18
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	18
1.15 As-Built Drawings	19
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	19
1.17 COR'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED).....	19
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	19
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	20
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	21
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	21

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	22
1.23 TESTS.....	22
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	23
1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS (NOT USED).....	24
1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	24
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)	24
1.29 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED).....	24
1.30 HISTORIC PRESERVATION	24

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for US Department of Veterans Affairs, VISN23, E85 Fueling Station as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. The time and date for the site visit for this project will be announced in the solicitation.
- C. Other Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- D. Offices of HDR, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- E. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR the site in time to observe testing laboratory personnel in the taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three business days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- F. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- G. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- H. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. GC's superintendent(s)/Project Manager shall have completed the 30-hour construction training OSHA certification. The GC shall submit an appointment letter on the General Contractor's company letter head containing, the name of the designated OSHA certified superintendent(s), state the name of the Competent Person (if different than the superintendent), as well as credentials for both. The letter shall be accompanied by a copy of the individual(s) safety training records.
 - 3. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

- I. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. BID ITEM I (Base Bid): Installation of E-85 Underground Tank System
1. The construction project will consist installing one 2,500 gallon double walled fiberglass underground tank and associated dispenser pump between buildings 9 & 10 on the DSM VAMC property. The project will include a credit card reader that will record the quantity of fuel dispensed, vehicle into which the fuel was pumped, date and time of transaction, and the mileage on the vehicle. Lighting shall be provided by LED fixtures for night operations. Work will include:
- a. Installation of VA approved equipment.
 - b. Installation of support equipment (card readers, lighting, etc).
 - c. Excavation, support structures, fill, and landscaping after installation.
 - d. Installation of new electrical systems (power and control systems).
 - e. Training of VA maintenance staff for all new systems of sufficient quantity and quality to facilitate effective and efficient operations

Commissioning Services

- a. Assist with commissioning activities through startup operations, testing and activation.

All work, including final cleanup and completion of any punch list items, shall be performed within one-hundred and fifty (150) calendar days after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Available electronically as posted on Fed Biz Ops.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY, SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Security and Safety Requirements pertains to station policy for construction projects performed at the Central Iowa Health Care Center. Safety and health concerns are taken seriously at this facility. All employees of the Contractor are expected to strictly adhere to these regulations and requirements. This is exceedingly important, since we must be primarily concerned for the safety and health of our patients. In this regard, OSHA Standards may protect worker safety and health, but they have minimal benefit for protecting the safety and health of our patients, due primarily to their differing medical conditions. Review this information as orientation with your personnel performing work on site. Where the requirements as outlined in this or other regulations are differing, the more stringent shall apply.
- B. Security Plan:
1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- C. Security Procedures:

1. Secure all construction areas, especially mechanical and electrical rooms against entry of unauthorized individuals including patients.
2. Unless specified, working hours other than regular working hours will require authorization by the contracting officer. Regular work hours for the medical center are Monday–Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
3. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
4. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 working days' notice to the Contracting Officer so that arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
5. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
6. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Key Control:

1. The general contractor's superintendent will be issued necessary keys daily for those areas outside the construction barriers that require their access (i.e. utility closets, electrical closets, mechanical spaces, etc.) and return these keys at the end of each business day. No more than two keys/day will be issued. The Engineering Office will maintain a logbook to account for these keys. Contractors that fail to return these keys will be assessed a \$25.00 charge.
2. Ensure all doors leading to and from construction are either monitored or locked to prevent access to the area from unauthorized persons (i.e. patients, staff).
3. The General Contractor shall provide security locks for the construction area. Duplicate keys or lock combinations are to be provided to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of the project including tool boxes, powered equipment, and parked machines and take any emergency action.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
4. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

5. These sensitive documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
6. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
7. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Contractor and associated sub-contractor vehicles shall be parked within the staging area of the project. The staging area shall be determined at the time of the pre-bid meeting. Parking in patient/visitor/staff will require a request and approval for such parking through the COR.

G. General Safety:

1. Follow all federal, state and local safety and health regulations.
2. Maintain safety in the construction site/area in accordance with the provisions of the contract that includes the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulations; National Electrical Codes; National Fire Protection Association, etc . Work in a safe manner and take all proper precautions while performing your work. Extra precautions shall be taken when working around persons occupying the building during construction.
3. Provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for your employees.
4. Post appropriate signs in specific hazardous areas.
5. Tools, ladders, etc are to be secured when not in use.
6. Weekly Safety Inspections: The Construction Safety Committee at this facility will perform safety inspections of all contract operations periodically throughout the month. Written reports of unsafe practices or conditions will be reported to the COR and Contracting Officer for immediate attention and resolution.

H. Environmental Protection:

1. No hazardous materials will be disposed of on Government property. All waste will be hauled off-site or disposed in contractor owned and operated waste removal containers.
2. A copy of all waste manifests for special or hazardous wastes will be forwarded to the COR. Environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.

I. Fire Alarms:

1. The General Contractor is responsible for reviewing locations of fire alarm systems within their construction area.
2. In the event of a fire alarm sounding, you are to remain in your area, unless medical center personnel (Safety, Nursing or Engineering) instruct otherwise, or unless a fire situation is in your area, in which case you should immediately evacuate.

3. Any work involving the fire protection systems will require written permission to proceed from the COR and requires 48 hours' notice. An impairment number will be issued through the COR by the Fire Safety Manager.
4. Do not tamper with or otherwise disturb any fire alarm system components without prior written permission. To do so without written permission will result in an adverse action.
5. Storage of hazardous materials within buildings will be minimal with only enough on hand to perform daily work tasks. Flammable materials will either be removed from buildings at the end of the work shift or stored in approved flammable storage containers.

J. Permit Required Confined Spaces:

1. Contractors performing work on this facility will follow all requirements outlined in OSHA Standards for working in confined spaces. There are numerous permits required for confined spaces on this facility. These spaces have been identified. Some spaces have been posted, but the majority have not due to their configuration. A complete listing of these areas will be provided upon request by the contractor at the NTP meeting.
2. Confined spaces are areas that are large enough to be entered have limited egress/exit potential and are not designed for permanent human occupancy. If you encounter any space that meets this definition, and if it is a suspected confined space, please contact the COR.
3. Contractors performing work in confined spaces are responsible for compliance with all applicable standards and regulations.

K. Housekeeping:

1. Protect patients and VA personnel in occupied areas from the hazards of dust, noise, construction debris and material associated with a construction environment. Keep work area clear, clean and free of loose debris, construction materials and partially installed work that would create a safety hazard or interfere with VA personnel duties and traffic.
2. Clean and remove any accumulation of dust/debris from any surface at the end of each workday.
3. Make every effort to keep dust and noise to a minimum at all times. Take special precautions to protect VA equipment from damage including excessive dust.
4. Maintain clear access to mechanical, electrical devices, equipment and main corridors. This will ensure access to existing systems in the event of an emergency.
5. Clean area of all construction debris and dust upon completion of demolition and/or renovation.
6. During construction operations, keep existing finishes protected from damage. Cover and protect all flooring materials during construction. Any flooring materials or surfaces damaged as a result of construction activities will be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

L. Emergency Medical Services: Emergency medical services for stabilization purposes are available for contractors at this facility. For medical emergencies, dial "0" when inside any building. Report the nature of the emergency and location. The operator will dispatch in-house personnel or coordinate an outside emergency assistance based on the nature of the emergency.

- M. Use of Government-Owned Material and Equipment: Use of Government-owned material and equipment is prohibited.
- N. Superintendent Communications: At all times during the performance of this contract, the Contractor's Superintendent is to be on site and available by cellular phone. At the beginning of the contract and prior to beginning any construction, supply the COR with the telephone number for the Superintendent.
- O. Traffic:
 - 1. Traffic hazards are minimal at this facility. Drivers should be particularly concerned with pedestrian traffic.
 - 2. Seat belt use is mandatory on the station.
 - 3. Federal police officers maintain a 24-hour patrol of the area.
- P. Contractor's Trailers: Contractor's trailers shall be located at the area assigned. All utility connections to the trailer shall be installed at the contractor expense. Trailer removal is required upon completion of the contract, unless approved by the CO to leave in place.
- Q. Smoking: There are designated smoking areas around the facility. Smoking is allowed only in designated areas. Any smoking inside a government building is subject to a fine without warning.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-2009 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 10..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - NFPA 30..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - NFPA 51B Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - NEC 70..... National Electrical Code
 - NFPA 241..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

NFPA 99.....Health Care Facilities

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to beginning work, all the contractor's employees and the sub-contractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Fire Protection During Construction:
1. Coordinate with the facility prior to and concurrent with design.
 2. In the event that the fire protection systems within the construction space are disabled, one-fire protection is required from floor to deck per NFPA requirements.
 3. Coordinate construction as necessary to ensure that obstruction of any exit is minimized or avoided. If exits are obstructed during construction, provide alternate exit routes during each phase of construction and identify the alternate routes on the construction drawings.
 4. Minimize or avoid disruptions to fire alarm and sprinkler systems. Delineate phasing of construction to ensure that installations of new systems are expedited, and where possible, maintain existing systems in service until the replacement system is operational. If fire protection systems are to be disrupted, ensure procedures are incorporated to maintain equivalent levels of fire protection and provide formal notification to the facility while systems are down.
 5. Separations are to be maintained daily by the contractor
- F. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide ONE-HOUR FIRE and smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas as per the drawings.
 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 4. Separations are to be maintained daily by the contractor
- G. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- H. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR. When necessary an Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM) survey will be provided by the Life Safety Manager. This document will be adhered to the construction barrier as with locations identified by the COR.
- I. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Contractor shall report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- J. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- K. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Coordinate with COR for modifications to sprinkler system so as to maintain fire protection to all portions of the building. 48 hours prior to shutting down any and all fire protection devices, submit a verbal request to the COR. An impairment number will be issued by the facility Life Safety manager for a period not to exceed four hours. Anticipated shutdowns of these systems will require written notice five days prior to the anticipated shutdown.
- M. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer.

- O. Hot Work: Any hot work operations including cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any other similar activity, will require a Hot Work Permit to be obtained from the COR. The Contractor will be responsible for conforming to all Medical Center regulations, policies and procedures concerning Hot Work Permits as outlined below:
- a. Prior to the performance of hot work in occupied buildings, a request for a Hot Work Permit will be made to the COR.
 - b. The COR will inspect the area and ensure that the requirements of NFPA 241, 51b and OSHA standards have been satisfied. Approved Hot Work Permits will be posted in the immediate area of the work.
 - c. The Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location and work identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, additional permits must be requested.
 - d. Upon completion of all hot work, the COR will be notified by the responsible individual to perform a re-inspection of the area.
1. Do not use any of the extinguishers in the medical center for standby purpose while conducting hot work. Contractors are required to supply their own Class ABC extinguishers. Medical center extinguishers are only to be used in the event of a fire.
 2. Hot work is not permitted on any roofing area unless authorized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR and facility Safety Officer.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing building or grounds and additions under construction. Smoking is prohibited on station except in designated smoking areas.
- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- T. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A.. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- B. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

- C. Keep roads clear of construction material, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- D. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- E. Phasing requirements: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates as required by the drawings on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof.
- F. Coordinate with COR for removal of existing furnishings and equipment to permit Work to proceed. Contractor shall provide the COR with a copy of their LOTO procedure within ten days of receiving the NTP.
- G. Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
 - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in the affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that any equipment and affected areas of the occupied Medical Center Operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to the Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work with the COR in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs in order to facilitate uninterrupted Medical Center operations during the construction period.
 - 2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven-foot) minimum height, around each construction area indicated

on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (fifteen-inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one-inch) above grade. The Contractor shall be responsible for control over access to the site and keep gates closed at all times during working hours and shall secure them with locks at the end of each work day and outside of working hours. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

- I. When a building or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum inside temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services as required by the drawings and specifications. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, a minimum of two (2) working days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption. Interruptions that affect the daily operations of the facility are to be performed on non-business days. Contractor is responsible for the cost of performing this work on weekends or off hours.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours at the contractor's expense.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, a minimum of at least 15 work days prior to the desired time and shall be performed in cooperation with the COR and

- facility maintenance department during non-business days and at the expense of the contractor.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed as per the bid documents, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces. All abandoned lines that remain in place are to be tagged as “abandoned in place” and dated. All abandoned lines are to be documented on the as-built drawings.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- M. Hazardous Communication (HAZCOM): Contractor is to comply with the requirements for HAZCOM as per OSHA 1926 standards applicable to hazardous materials. SDS’ are to be readily available to all employees of the GC and employees of VA. Prior to performing work that could result in dust, chemicals, fumes, etc. entering any occupied space, the GC shall notify the COR 48 hours in advance. Written approval from the COR is required prior to proceeding with the operation.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, a request to the contracting officer shall be submitted by the GC for a contract modification. When a modification is required, no work is to be performed related to the modification until the contracting officer has authorized the change.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery at the contractors expense.
 - a. Where equipment is used on the roof or new holes are cut or the Contractor is working at one location for more than a short time (one hour or less), provide a layer of minimum 1-inch thick rigid foam insulation topped with a layer of minimum 1/2-inch thick plywood as a walking and working surface for workmen and equipment. Refer to OSHA Fall Protection guidelines for the maximum size of hole or opening.
 - b. All roof work must be done according the requirements of the current holder of the roof warranty. Contractor shall verify warranty requirements before beginning work.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protect the interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust, and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data And Samples and Section 01 33 24, Electronic Submittal Procedures.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical Center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Contractor shall blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof one-hour fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers from floor to deck to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire

retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier from floor to deck meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center.

- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed daily to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and/or wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Contact with Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM):
- 1. Due to the age of buildings, many contain asbestos containing materials (ACM). Primary ACM uses in the medical center includes floor tile, mastic, piping and HVAC insulation. The

medical center has performed a comprehensive asbestos survey and has identified accessible ACM. Some areas contain damaged asbestos and should not be accessed without prior abatement.

2. The most common type of ACM insulation you may encounter includes thermal system insulation (TSI) and floor tile. ACM TSI is generally covered with a cloth wrap or lagging, and the asbestos substrate generally appear white in color. Do not sand, drill, gouge or otherwise disturb this type of insulation. Contractors disturbing or releasing asbestos containing materials will be liable for all damages and cleanup costs.
3. Where disturbance of asbestos is likely, it has been addressed in the contract for removal. If contact with the presence of asbestos is presented, stop all work in the immediate area and immediately contact the COR or Safety Officer to make necessary arrangements for removal.
4. In some areas, asbestos insulation has been identified on elbows, between fiberglass piping insulation, as patching materials among the fiberglass insulation. Fiberglass insulation used in this facility is usually yellow or pink in color, wrapped either by cloth or paper lagging.
5. To protect and ensure all your employees are aware that asbestos containing materials have been used in the construction of this facility, you are required to have them review this section and complete the awareness statement included as Attachment A. Once this documentation has been signed by all employees, forward to the COR for documentation.
6. A complete assessment of asbestos materials and conditions are available for viewing by contacting the facility Safety Officer. Prior to performing work above any ceiling or starting in a new area, consult with the COR concerning existing conditions of ACM.
7. Some of the areas in the facility are identified as restricted areas due to condition of ACM. These are readily labeled. Do not enter these areas unless first contacting the COR. Entry requirements to these areas are awareness of the hazards, proper protective clothing (coveralls and respirators) and personal monitoring in accordance with OSHA requirements.
8. Submit contractor asbestos awareness statements for all persons working on the site prior to commencing work.

F. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of

utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make their own subsurface explorations of the site at no cost to the government.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

- A. Registered professional whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the registered professional is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the registered professionals have no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Establish and plainly mark lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for roads and parking lots that are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on the drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of roadways, sidewalks, parking areas, light poles, and all site construction as indicated on the construction drawings.

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as storm sewers, roadways, sidewalks, utilities, and other major controlling features) is places.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses, the Contractor shall have line grades of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR.

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.
- E. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to the Project Manual.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. Debris tracked or hauled onto adjacent private or public roadways or rights-of-way shall be cleaned up and washed down as necessary to remove debris and dust by the Contractor at the end of each work day.

1.17 COR'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED)

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. If written permission is obtained from the COR, heat may be obtained by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system. See drawings for nearby sources.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.23 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Contractor shall develop and submit a commissioning plan and submit to the COR for approval before final testing/commissioning. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall

- acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
 - F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
 - G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS (NOT USED)

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)

1.29 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)

1.30 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

--- E N D ---

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 1
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 13

SCHEDULING OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work within the occupied Hospital shall be scheduled and approved with the Resident Engineer before execution.
- B. Requirements of this Section pertain to the daily, weekly and monthly scheduling of the Work. Requirements for the overall Project Schedule of Work Progress are described in VARR 85.236-84.
- C. All scheduling described in this Section shall be coordinated with the overall Project Schedule of Work Progress. The Project Schedule or Work Progress shall be revised based on the approved scheduling described in this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Resident Engineer a 7-day/14-day/21-day “look ahead” work schedule each week, on the day of the week and by the time of day agreed to with Resident Engineer.
 - 1. The 7-day/14-day/21-day “look ahead” work schedule shall generally follow the format on the example found at the end of this Section.
 - 2. Schedule shall begin with work planned for the next Sunday and shall show the 21 days following.
 - 3. Schedule shall include all planned activities related to the Work that have potential to impact operations in the Hospital.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Submit schedule on the day designated.
- B. Resident Engineer will review the schedule and provide comments to the Contractor.
 - 1. The Resident Engineer may request changes.
 - 2. If changes are requested, make indicated changes and resubmit the schedule.
 - 3. When the Resident Engineer is satisfied, he/she will indicated in writing that the schedule is approved and Contractor may proceed with the next seven day’s Work as indicated.
- C. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until the schedule is approved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately _____ work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 - 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
- C. Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- D. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- E. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.

3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
 - C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
 - D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
 - E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- C. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - 2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - 3. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- D. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals // (including any laboratory samples to be tested) // will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- F. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- G. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- H. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- I. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - 1. //Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. // Submit // other // samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

2. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or electronically as outlined in 01 33 24 Electronic Submittal Procedures and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 - a. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 - b. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 - c. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
3. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
 - a. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 - b. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 - c. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 - d. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 - e. Contractor shall forward a copy of transmittal letter to Resident Engineer simultaneously with submission to a commercial testing laboratory.
 - f. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 - g. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
4. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
5. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
6. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

7. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - a. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - b. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - c. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - d. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - e. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - f. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - g. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- J. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

HDR
UBS Plaza 444 Cedar Street
Suite 1900
St. Paul, MN 55101

- K. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.
- L. Samples (except laboratory samples) for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

3600 30th Street
Des Moines, IA 50310-5885

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 24
ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies requirements for provision and use of an electronic, web-based service for submittal and tracking of construction submittals for the Project.

1.2 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

- A. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY:

- A. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
- B. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using a web-based service designed specifically for transmitting and tracking submittals between construction team members.
- C. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

1.4 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURES:

- A. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
 - 1. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the submittal exchange website.
 - 2. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 - 3. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
- B. Contractor shall review, comment, and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal (as noted) complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
- C. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect and Owner (simultaneously) using the web-based submittal exchange service.
- D. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on web-based submittal exchange service. Contractor shall receive email notice of completed review.
- E. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Submittal Exchange Service shall provide:
 - 1. Web-based tracking and approval system.
 - 2. Automated email notice for new submittals and reminders for submittals approaching the review deadline.
 - 3. Tracking and exchange of ITC/RFI/CO's and other similar document as well as product and equipment submittals.
 - 4. Means for tracking of the status such documents including whether they have been approved and released by the Owner.
 - 5. Organized storage of submittals that is accessible for review by the designated construction team members at any time.

6. Submit a complete set of submittal on CD to the Owner at the end of the Project. Include all submittals included product submittals, shop drawings, ITC/RFI/CO's and other similar submittals.
- B. Contractor responsibilities:
1. Contractor shall pay the cost of the service.
 - a. The cost of services shall be paid in full by the Contractor. Contractor shall include the full cost of the service and all related costs in their proposal.
 - b. Training in the use of the service by the team members shall be at the option of the Contractor and, if chosen, shall be paid by the Contractor
 2. Contractor shall have or obtain required hardware and software: Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
 - b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
 3. Contractor shall prepare or have prepared all required submittals in the PDF format required.
 - a. PDF files must be readable. As a general rule, a resolution of 300 dpi should be used.
 - b. If the Architect can download more readable product data directly from the manufacturer's website than was submitted by the Contractor, the Architect shall reserve the right to reject the submittal.
 4. Other responsibilities for submittals shall be as described in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - a. Color samples, color charts, or physical material samples shall be submitted as described in Section 01 33 23.

1.6 ACCEPTABLE SERVICES

- A. Service must be pre-approved by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor may submit any service meeting these requirements for approval.
- C. The following services have been pre-approved:
 1. Submittal Exchange: 1-800-714-0024; www.submittalexchange.com.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- B. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org

AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpm.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004)Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-12Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10	Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
A490-12	Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-10	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a.....	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06.....	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12.....	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-10b	Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11	Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-11.....	Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11.....	Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-11	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11c.....	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
C1314-11a.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D422-63(2007).....	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00(2006)	Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve
D1143/D1143M-07e1	Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07e1	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
D1556-07	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft ³ (2,700 KNm/m ³))
D2166-06	Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08)	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-10	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974-07a.....	Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-11	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
D3740-11	Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
D6938-10	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010)	Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08.....	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-09.....	Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non- Destructive Testing

- E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed
Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural
Members
- E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness
Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required

to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556, or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.

- b. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- c. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per __25__ cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557.
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191 or ASTM D1556.
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
 - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).

2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE: (NOT USED)

3.8 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not

- comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
 4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
- 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
- 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- B. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- C. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 - 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
 - 33 CFR 328 Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Iowa State Air Pollution Statutes and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	//--//
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.

9. Breakage.

- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
 - 1. LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 81 11

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

1.2 OBJECTIVES

- A. To obtain acceptable Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) for the completed project and minimize the environmental impacts of the construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
 - 1. Select products that minimize consumption of non-renewable resources, consume reduced amounts of energy and minimize amounts of pollution to produce, and employ recycled and/or recyclable materials. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
 - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
 - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
 - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
 - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
 - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
 - 2. Control sources for potential IAQ pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
 - 3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.
 - 4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight

- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims":
www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.

2. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
 - a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
3. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
 - a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation
 - b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site
 - c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site
 - d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material
 - e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
 - f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
4. Biobased Products:
 - a. Rapidly Renewable Products: Submittals must include written documentation from the manufacturer declaring that rapidly renewable materials are made from plants harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle and must indicate the percentage (by weight) of these rapidly renewable components contained in the candidate products, along with the costs of each of these materials, excluding labor and delivery costs.
 - b. Certified Wood: Submittals for all wood-based materials must include a statement indicating the cost of each product containing FSC Certified wood, exclusive of labor and delivery costs, and third party verification of certification from one of the following:
 - 1) Documentation from the supplier verifying that 100% of the wood-based content originates from SFI third-party certified forest lands, identifying the company or companies that performed the SFI third-party certification for both the forest land management and the certified product content.
5. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
 - a. Provide manufacturers' documentation verifying all adhesives used to apply laminates, whether shop-applied or field-applied, contain no urea-formaldehyde.

6. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
 7. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
 8. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
 9. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
 10. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce CO₂ emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement as specified in Section 03 30 00, CONCRETE typically included in conventional construction. Provide the following submittals:
 - a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete
 - b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project
 - c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
 - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
 - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.
 2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.

- E. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
 - 1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on-site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off-site borrow should only be used when on-site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.
- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Site Paving: All site impervious paving must be light colored, with a Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of at least 29.
- D. Exterior Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. All exterior luminaires must emit 0% of the total initial designed fixture lumens at an angle above 90° from nadir and/or meet the requirements of the Dark Sky certification program.
 - 2. Exterior lighting cannot exceed 80% of the lighting power densities defined by ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004, Exterior Lighting Section, without amendments.
 - 3. No lighting of building facades or landscape features is permitted.
- E. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- F. Recycled Content of Materials:
 - 1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.
 - a. e post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.
 - b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
 - c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
 - d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).

- e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
- f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

Category	Minimum Recycled Content
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	25% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
CMU: Gray Block	20% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined
Steel Joists	75% combined
Steel Deck	75% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Steel Roofing	30% post-consumer
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:
 - 1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 - 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 - 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 - 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 - 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
 - 1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 - 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 - 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 - 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 - 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” and the prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning.”
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
 - 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer’s installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system’s sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB’s primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term “Pre-Functional” refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer’s startup checklist and the Contractor’s Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Resident Engineer, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
 - 1. HVAC (Division 23)
 - a. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers and Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)
 - 2. Electrical (Division 26)
 - a. Generator Power Distribution Systems (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - b. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor’s Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

- B. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.
 - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 - 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 - 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 - 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 - 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 - 2. Test number.
 - 3. Time and date of test.
 - 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 - 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 - 6. Individuals present for test.
 - 7. Observations and Issues.
 - 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.

2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 20 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
 4. Execution of Equipment Startup

- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
- b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
- c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. **Objectives and Scope:** The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. **Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures:** Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. **Purpose of Test Procedures:** The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 - 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fuel pumping systems including monitoring and associated communication systems.

- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 - 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 - 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written**, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 2

EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

1.3 PROTECTION

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution.
- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- C. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 3

CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

- C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 - 8. Liquid hardener.
 - 9. Waterstops.
 - 10. Expansion joint filler.
 - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.
- H. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (F_{ct}) of lightweight concrete.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.

2. Coordination of work.
 3. Availability of material.
 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 117-10 | Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials |
| 211.1-91(R2009) | Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| 211.2-98(R2004) | Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| 214R-02 | Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete |
| 301-10 | Structural Concrete |
| 304R-00(R2009) | Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete |
| 305R-10 | Hot Weather Concreting |
| 306R-10 | Cold Weather Concreting |
| 308R-01(R2008) | Standard Practice for Curing Concrete |
| 309R-05 | Guide for Consolidation of Concrete |
| 318-08 | Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary |
| 347-04 | Guide to Formwork for Concrete |
| SP-66-04 | ACI Detailing Manual |
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| A135.4-2004 | Basic Hardboard |
|-------------|-----------------|
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A82/A82M-07 | Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| A185/185M-07 | Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| A615/A615M-09 | Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| A653/A653M-09 | Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| A706/A706M-09 | Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| A767/A767M-09 | Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| A775/A775M-07 | Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars |
| A820-06 | Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete |
| A996/A996M-09 | Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| C31/C31M-09 | Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field |
| C33-08 | Concrete Aggregates |
| C39/C39M-09 | Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| C94/C94M-09 | Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| C143/C143M-10 | Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| C150-09 | Portland Cement |
| C171-07 | Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete |
| C172-08 | Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C173-10 | Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method |
| C192/C192M-07 | Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory |
| C231-09 | Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| C260-06 | Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| C309-07 | Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| C330-09 | Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete |
| C494/C494M-10 | Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| C618-08 | Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete |
| C666/C666M-03 | Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing |
| C881/C881M-02 | Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete |
| C1107/1107M-08 | Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink) |
| C1315-08 | Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete |
| D6-95(R2006) | Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds |
| D297-93(R2006) | Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis |
| D1751-04(R2008) | Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| D4397-09 | Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications |
| E1155-96(R2008) | Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers |
- E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008
- F. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- G. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20 American Softwood Lumber
- H. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513 Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- D. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

- E. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 - 6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 - 7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 - 8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- L. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

- M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- P. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- Q. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- R. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
 - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- S. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
 - 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
 - 3. Bentonite Water Stop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
 - 4. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
 - 5. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
 - 6. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).
 - 7. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
 - 8. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 - 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with specifications initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated. Prior to beginning trial mixes submit to the Resident Engineer the following representative samples of material to be used, properly identified source and project description and number, type of testing (complete chemical and physical), suitably packaged for shipment, and addressed as specified. Allow 60 calendar days for test results after submittal of sample.
1. Fly ash - 2.25 kg (five pounds).
 2. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):
 - a. Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)
 - b. 3909 Halls Ferry Road
 - c. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
 - d. ATTN: Engineering Materials Group
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f_c. For concrete strengths above 35 MPa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f_c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.

- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1.1 degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.

3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:
1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.

3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.

4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.4 HOT WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.5 COLD WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.7 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 1. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
 2. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m² (2 square feet) in each 93 m² (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
2. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day.
3. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
4. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
5. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
6. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
7. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
8. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - b. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - c. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

9. Measurements
 - a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
10. Acceptance/ Rejection:
 - a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
11. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 7
THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06	Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
C612-10	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
C717-10	Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
C834-10	Latex Sealants.
C919-08.	Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-10	Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08	Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
C1193-09	Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02	(R2007)Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
D1056-07	Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-09	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
 - 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
 - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-6:
 - 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
 - 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
- F. S-9:
 - 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 - 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
- G. S-11:
 - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

- H. S-12:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between
 - 2. 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 - 3. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 4. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 5. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 6. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 7. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 8. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 9. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 10. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 - 11. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- B. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1

- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
- E. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 2. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 3. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 2 3

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR
CONDITIONING

SECTION 23 10 00

FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. E 85 fuel tank, piping, dispenser and accessories located outside, underground or aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.
- C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Excavation and backfill for underground tanks and piping: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING and Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM).
- B. Concrete ballast foundations and concrete pads: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Sealing of pipe penetrations: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Primer and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Underground conduit systems for tank fluid level monitors and tank and piping leak detectors: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
- F. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm: Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the RE/COTR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturers representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.

- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the RE/COTR.
- I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the RE/COTR.
- J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Underground Tanks:
 - 1. Drawings of tanks, anchoring devices, heating coils (if required), tank manholes, tank manhole enclosures, access doors for the tank manhole enclosures and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of all anchoring devices, pipe connections, access openings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions describing recommended foundation, bedding and backfill material, support and anchoring devices, and method of installation.
 - 3. Weight of entire tank assemblies, empty and flooded.
 - 4. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
 - 5. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in the Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
 - 6. Data certifying that tanks are designed for surcharge loads of backfill, traffic and other construction.
 - 7. Design and construction of tanks, secondary containment, pipe connections, manholes, anchoring devices, access doors for tank manhole enclosures.
 - 8. Application and performance data on tank coating (steel tanks) from manufacturer of coating.
 - 9. Design of cathodic protection system (when specified) for steel tanks.
- C. E 85 Fuel Piping:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- D. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. ASTM standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature rating.
- E. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.

3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
 4. Materials of construction.
 5. Accessories.
- F. Secondary Containment System for E 85 Fuel Piping:
1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
 2. Layout of system.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).
- G. Leak Detection System:
1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
 2. Description of operation.
 3. Layout of system.
 4. Installation and operating instructions.
 5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.
- H. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:
1. Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
 2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
 3. Installation instructions.
- I. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.
- J. E 85 fuel dispensing and pump system: Design, construction and dimensions of dispenser, hose system, pump, electrical and other accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

- A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin,
Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08Carbon Structural Steel
A53/A53M-10Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A126-04(R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
B62-09Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
D2996-01(2007)Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-
Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.5-09Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).
B16.11-09Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B31.1-10Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with Current
Amendments
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
70-11.....National Electrical Code
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
58-98.....Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible
Liquids
- 971-06.....Non-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable Liquids
1316-06.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks
for Petroleum Products
1746-07.....External Corrosion Protection System for Steel Underground
Storage Tanks
- H. Steel Tank Institute (STI):
F001Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks
F841Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks
F894ACT-100 Specification for External Corrosion Protection of
FRP Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks

- F961ACT-100-U Specification for External Corrosion Protection of
Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks
- P3STI-P3 Specification and Manual for External Corrosion
Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks
- R891Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap Isolation
- I. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):
SP0169-07Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged
Metallic Piping Systems
- NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-07Commercial Blast Cleaning
- NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-07Brush-off Blast Cleaning
- J. American Petroleum Institute (API):
1631-01Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of Underground
Storage Tanks

1.7 PERMITS:

- A. Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental and Iowa Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Factory fabricated all welded double-wall steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. Tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Construction:
1. ASTM A36 steel, UL 58 double-wall, 360-degree secondary containment.
 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
 3. The bottom 60 degrees of all lap or offset circumferential interior seams shall be seal welded 30 degrees each way from bottom centerline to retard corrosion.
 4. Design for surcharge loads such as backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for H-20 (14,500 kg) (32,000 pound) axle loading.
 5. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
 6. Outer wall shall provide leak tight secondary containment that covers 100 percent of tank volume and shall permit migration of any inner tank leakage to the lowest part of the tank where leak detectors are located. Make provisions for leak detectors to be furnished at lowest part of interstitial space between tank walls.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings and material incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating to be furnished. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3 and STI corrosion protection system requirements.
- D. Factory Applied Exterior Corrosion Protection System: Steel Tank Institute (STI) //ACT-100 steel/FRP composite (STI F894)//ACT-100-U urethane coating (STI F961)//STI-P3 coating/cathodic protection (STI F841, P3)//technology. Tank shall be labeled to indicate compliance. Provide signed holiday test results. Provide STI standard limited 30 year warranty against internal and external corrosion penetrating the tank.

- E. Factory Applied Interior Coating: API 1631 coating from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) from bottom.
- F. Tank Manhole Enclosures:
 - 1. Rectangular or cylindrical enclosures, sized as shown, designed to contain fuel spills from leaking piping. Locate all tank manholes and tank piping connections within the enclosure. Watertight pipe penetrations.
 - 2. Steel, fiberglass or polyethylene. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Leak-tight attachment to tank. Clean and coat interior and exterior of steel enclosure as specified for exterior of tank.
 - 3. In traffic areas, enclosure must be designed to withstand traffic loads (H-20 wheel loading, 14 500 kg, (32,000 lb)) and must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads being transmitted to tank.
 - 4. For steel enclosures, provide cathodic protection system and test station as specified for the tanks.
 - 5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: // Cast iron manhole frames and covers, rated for traffic, minimum opening as shown. Comply with Fed. Spec. A-A-60005.
- G. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
 - 1. Conform to UL 58.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, raised faced slip-on flanges, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.
 - 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 - 4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of fluid level gage unit; leak detector sensor; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
 - 5. Dielectric insulation on all connections to steel piping.
 - 6. All tank piping connections, except vent, shall be within the tank manhole enclosure.
- H. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed. Zinc plated bolts, nuts, washers.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown and shall have 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides, 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs on 300 mm (12 inch) centers. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates rolled and seal-welded to bottom of tank directly under all openings.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- L. Hold Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of EPDM-type rubber encased steel straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab or deadmans as reflected in the contract documents. Hold down strap electrical isolation shall conform to STI R891. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.2 UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory-fabricated, double-wall, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP), horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, for underground installation as shown.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. UL 1316. Provide label of conformance.
 - 2. Conform to NFPA 30, 30A or 31 as applicable.
 - 3. Design for surcharge loads due to backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for H-20 (14 500 kg) (32,000 pound) axle loading.
 - 4. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.

5. Outer wall shall provide leak-tight secondary containment that covers entire tank. Provide annular space between the walls arranged with flow channels to allow tank leakage at any point to flow to a leak detector at the bottom of the annular space. Provide connection point to outer wall and plastic pipe from tank connection to grade designed to accommodate leak detection device.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all dirt, debris, and coatings and material incompatible with fuel being stored.
- D. Fiberglass Manhole Enclosures:
1. Cylindrical enclosures sized as shown, designed to contain fuel spills from tank piping. Locate all tank manholes and all tank piping connections within the enclosures.
 2. Same material type and thickness as tank. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Provide leak-tight connection to tank designed to allow removal of tank manway cover without disturbing connection between enclosure and tank. Coat all exposed steel surfaces, such as bolting, with two coats of urethane.
 3. In traffic areas, enclosures and tank must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads from being transmitted to the tank.
 4. Access to Manhole Enclosure: // Fed. Spec. A-A-60005 cast iron manhole frames and covers rated for H-20 (14 500 kg) (32,000 pound) axle loading minimum with opening size as shown.
- E. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
1. Conform to UL 1316.
 2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 125 mm (5 inches) and larger, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME flanged.
 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of level gage unit; tank leak detector; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
 5. All tank piping connections shall be within the tank manhole enclosures and sump/risers.
- F. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed, zinc-plated bolts, nuts and washers.
- G. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide support to allow tank movement.
- H. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates attached to bottom of tank directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- I. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- J. Hold-Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of FRP straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.3 SOIL SEPARATOR MAT:

- A. Material: Porous, non-woven polypropylene geotextile, Weight: 135 g per sq. meter (4 ounces per square yard), resistant to all alkalies and weak acids.

2.4 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.
- B. Fill Boxes:

1. Spill-container type enclosing a fill cap assembly with camlock hose connector with closure coordinated with fittings used by fuel supplier.
 2. Watertight assembly, cylindrical body, quick-opening corrosion-resistant watertight sealable cover, polyethylene spill containment compartment with minimum 10 gallon capacity. Integral drain valve with discharge to fill pipe.
 3. Fill cap shall be lockable, tight-fill design with provision for padlock on the top of the cap. Fill cap shall screw onto threaded adapter that can be removed without removing fill box. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during filling and when cap is in place.
 4. Provide special tools necessary for opening fill boxes and fill caps.
 5. Protect spill container from traffic by ramped, drain-slotted cast iron body ring and cover. Design shall prevent transmission of traffic loads to the underground tank. Spill-container type not required at locations designated only for sounding tanks.
- C. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.
- D. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.
- E. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.
- F. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank burial depth (if applicable). Rods shall be graduated in gallons .
- G. Fill Point Identification:
1. Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 3. Legend: "BURNER FUEL OIL FILL" "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.5 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, pump out.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40.
 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe and Fittings:
1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
 2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for required fuel service, 66 °C (150 °F), 1030 kPa (150 psi) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches HG) vacuum.
 3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) minimum thickness to enhance the corrosion resistance. Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors. Joining adhesive shall be designed for the pipe furnished and shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.
- D. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.

1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- E. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.
- F. Fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.
- G. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable; removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill, provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 19 L per minute (5 gallons per minute) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.6 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT FOR UNDERGROUND FUEL PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Enclose the fuel supply, return and fill pipes in factory-engineered and fabricated secondary containment conduit systems. The systems shall be complete with end seals, with 25 mm (1.0 inches) minimum continuous annular space, 37 mm (1.5 inches) between carrier pipes, which shall contain all leakage and which has provisions for leak detection system as specified.
- B. Steel Conduit with Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating and Cathodic Protection:
1. Galvanized carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up through 650 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
 2. Sand blast exterior per NACE 3.
 3. Coat exterior with 0.5 mm (20 mils) thick fusion-bonded epoxy.
 4. Provide cathodic protection designed by corrosion specialist and consisting of galvanic anodes, test stations, interconnecting wiring in conformance with UL 1746 and NACE RP-0169. Electrical isolation required between all connecting systems in manholes and buildings.
- C. Steel Conduit with Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Coating:
1. Carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up thru 650 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
 2. Blast clean exterior per NACE 4.
 3. Apply fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) external cladding at least 2.5 mm (0.10 inches) thick with ultra-violet inhibitor. Cladding on field joints shall be equivalent to factory-applied cladding applied on remainder of system.
 4. Test entire system for holidays using a 35,000 volt holiday detector.
 5. This system not permitted when carrier pipe or tracing system contains steam or condensate.
- D. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Conduit:
1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
 2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for carrier pipe fuel service, 66 °C (150 °F), 1030 kPa (150 psi) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
 3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, minimum thickness 0.25 mm (0.010 inch). Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors.

4. Minimum total wall thickness 1.8 mm (0.07 inch) for diameters below 200 mm (8 inches), 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) for diameters 200 mm (8 inches) and 250 mm (10 inches), 5 mm (0.20 inch) for diameters 250 mm (10 inches) through 500 mm (20 inches), and 6 mm (0.25 inch) for diameters above 500 mm (20 inches).
 5. This conduit system is not permitted when carrier pipe or tracing system contains steam or condensate.
- E. Pipe Supports: Provide supports within conduit for fuel carrier pipes spaced 2100 mm (7 feet) apart except 3000 mm (10 feet) apart for carrier pipe size 50 mm (2 inches) through 100 mm (4 inches). Support design shall permit differential movement of pipes, allow drainage of leakage to sumps, and maintain alignment of carrier pipes.
- F. Conduit End Seals: Same material and coating as conduit; leak tight.
- G. Leak Detector Sensor Locations: On each piping system, provide sumps at the low points with water-tight openings above grade for access to leak detector sensors. Design sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing between sumps, 3000 mm (100 feet).

2.7 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. // System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in Article, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM //
- B. Functions and Arrangement:
1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
 2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
 3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
 4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
 5. Panel circuit test button.
 6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
 7. Eight hour memory backup system with battery.
 8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
 9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
 10. RS232 Modbus communications with //engineering control system// boiler plant computer workstation// to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.
- C. Sensors:
1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
 2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
 3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
 4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
 5. Transmit status signal to control unit.
- D. Components:
1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.

2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.
3. Underground wiring between probes and control unit: Place in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

2.8 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. System may be combined with leak detection system specified in Article, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS.
- B. Fluid Level Monitor:
 1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons, smallest reading one gallon . Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
 2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.
- C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:
 1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
 2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
 3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.
 4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.
- E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
 1. Visual and audible high level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
 2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180 degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
 3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".
- F. Modbus communication to engineering control system to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.
- G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.01 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.001 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).
- H. Sensors:
 1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
 2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
 3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and pneumatic transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 280 cubic liters per minute (10 scfm). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
 4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.

- I. Underground Wiring and Piping: Enclose in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system sized and arranged as recommended by system manufacturer and conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
- J. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

2.9 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE:

- A. Tape shall be 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick, 150 mm (6 inches) wide, yellow polyethylene with a ferrous metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 12,000 kPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10 300 kPa (1500 psi) crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying the type of system. Tape color and lettering shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

2.10 FUEL DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- A. Product: Fleet electronic register type with integrated suction pump and motor, single product single hose type dispenser capable of standard 15 gpm flow delivery. All components rated for use with E85 fuel.
- B. Meter: Four-piston, positive displacement flow-through CFT meter bolsters resistance to fuel contamination with self-cleaning central chamber
- C. Pulser: Dual phase 1000:1 with error detection.
- D. Electronic Totalizer: Displayed on LCD by magnetic switch activation. Displays up to 999,999. Electronically backed up.
- E. System Interface:
 - 1. Provide interface for direct connection to control systems.
 - 2. Pulse Output: selectable pulse/gallon outputs for fuel control systems.
- F. Fuel management system:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as dispensing equipment.
 - 2. Secured remote web access for monitoring, management and maintenance.
 - 3. Mounted to fuel dispenser.
 - 4. Embedded operating system with solid state flash disk and real time clock with backup. Provide with surge suppressors for transient and noise immunity. Include with power fail recovery mechanisms.
- G. Pump with air separator: Rotary 10 vane pump with an air eliminator and self-priming built into pump casting. Belt driven. Pumps include check valve and field replaceable shaft seal. Ten (10) vanes provide quieter operation and better suction lift.
- H. Filter and strainer: Spin on filter canister located before meter and valve to ensure product purity and protect critical components from contamination. Available in 10-micron or 30-micron particulate or water alert filtration with 1-1/2" opening. One filter provided per hose position on standard and high flow models. 80-mesh removable strainer included in filter adapter housing.
- I. Valves: 1" solenoid valve that may be cleaned or replaced without breaking down pipe work – standard on dispensers and pumps.
- J. Piping: 1" brazed copper feedline and 1" black iron threaded discharge pipe.
- K. Junction Box: Explosion-proof field wiring junction box for AC wiring. Includes two 1" NPT field wiring openings and one 3/4" NPT opening for DC control interface wiring.
- L. Hose retriever: provide with hose hook and internal spring driven cable retriever.
- M. Frame and Panels:
 - 1. Frame: G90 galvanized steel with welded corners.
 - 2. Cosmetic panels:
 - a. Replaceable top and sides of stainless steel.
 - b. Lower panels of stainless steel and lockable to prevent tampering.

- c. Stainless Steel Finish: Type 304 SS with embossed brush finish.
- 3. Bezel and Dialface Graphics:
 - a. Bezel: High Strength structural foam with one-piece clear polycarbonate window. Gas, oil and UV resistant.
 - b. Dialface: Back screened one-piece polycarbonate overlay with cutouts as needed for displays. Gas, oil and UV resistant.
- N. Performance/Ratings: Provide system designed for a working pressure of 50 psi, with meter accuracy of +/- 0.25%. Delivery rating is max test rates that the dispenser discharge. Actual rates will vary depending on installation conditions, product dispensed, and accessory items. Equipment rated for ambient temperature rates of -22 degF to 131 degF at 20% to 95% relative humidity non-condensing.
- O. Connections: 115 VAC/60 HZ electrical connection, 1 inch NPT discharge and 1-1/2 inch NPT inlet connections.
- P. Regulatory approvals: Units to be UL or cUL approved. Weights and Measures: meter accuracy to meet requirements for retail custody transfer, sealable by local officials. Units to be certified by National Conference of Weights and Measures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Install tanks on 150 mm (6 inch) thick beds of clean, washed, inert sand that is placed on concrete foundation. Secure tank to concrete ballast foundation with specified straps. Slope tank. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.
- C. After tanks are set in place, prior to backfilling, test tanks by applying internal air pressure of 35 kPa to 48 kPa (5 - 7 psi). Also test air space between tank walls at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Repair leaks in steel tanks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Repair leaks in plastic tank jackets (if furnished) as recommended by tank manufacturer. Retest tanks until all leaks are repaired. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leakage for 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
- D. Prior to backfilling, repair all damage to tank coating with the same coating material. Coat all metal parts that will be below grade, including tie-down fittings and straps, bolts, rings, pipes, with the tank coating material. Perform 10,000 volt holiday test on all areas of coating which have been repaired.
- E. Excavation, trenching and backfilling around the tanks is specified under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. Backfill material shall be same as bedding material and shall conform to printed instructions of tank manufacturer. In addition, there shall be no stones, ashes, or corrosive materials in contact with the tanks. Unstable and unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Provide a soil separation mat to keep soil separate from sand and pea gravel. Minimum depth of cover shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness (deflection).
- F. Do not place fluid in the tank until the backfilling and the piping connections to the tanks are complete, and the tanks have been inspected internally by the RE/COTR. Keep the tank excavation dewatered.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.

- B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 20 kPa to 35 kPa (3 - 5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR.
- D. Surface finish coating for tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Place tanks on 300 mm (12 inch) thick beds of pea gravel (naturally rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, conforming to the written requirements of the tank manufacturer).
- C. Place gravel beds for tanks on concrete ballast foundations. Secure tanks to foundations with fiberglass reinforced plastic straps. Slope tanks. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.
- D. After tanks are set in place, test by applying internal air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. On double-wall tanks, test airspace between tank walls. Repair leaks in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer under the on-site supervision of a representative of the manufacturer. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leaks for 24 hours.
- E. Prior to backfilling, clean and coat all metal parts that will be below grade (including straps, bolts, piping) with protective coats of urethane, using quantities and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the coating for underground service.
- F. Backfill around the tanks as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Backfill material shall be gravel identical to the bed material. If earth is to be placed above gravel, provide soil separator mat on top of gravel. Lap 300 mm (12 inches) at joints. Minimum depth of cover shall be in accordance with recommendations of tank manufacturer. Earth backfilling shall conform to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. Where soil conditions are unsuitable for tank installation, unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness.
- G. Do not place fluid in tanks until backfilling and piping connections to tanks are complete, and tanks have been inspected internally by COTR or RE. Keep tank excavation dewatered.

3.4 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Leak Detection System: Arrange fuel and tracing media (if required for heated oil) carrier piping, enclosed in secondary containment piping, to accommodate leak detection system. Slope piping down toward tanks and leak detectors at 25 mm in 10 m (1 inch in 40 feet).
- B. Steel Fuel and Tracing Media Carrier Piping: All joints butt or socket welding. Threaded piping is not permitted. Piping ends shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding.
- C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Fuel Carrier Piping and Secondary Containment Piping: Install in accordance with printed instructions of pipe manufacturer. Installation personnel trained in accordance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Plastic piping not permitted in same secondary containment system with steam or condensate piping.
- D. Secondary Containment Piping:
 - 1. Provide sand bedding and backfill material for steel piping and pea gravel for FRP piping.

2. Top of system 450 mm (18 inches) minimum below grade.
 3. Design and locate leak detector sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing along each system, 3000 mm (100 feet).
 4. Seal all building and manhole wall penetrations with a modular, watertight flexible penetration seal system. The modular penetration seal shall have a nitrile rubber seal, or if a fire separation is required, a high temperature silicone fire seal.
 5. After placing system, prior to backfill, repair all damage, including coatings, as recommended in printed instructions of system manufacturer. Perform 10,000 volt holiday test on coated steel systems.
 5. On steel systems that do not have FRP cladding, install cathodic protection system.
- E. Anchorage of System: When heated oil system is provided, anchor systems and provide expansion loops and bends as shown and as recommended by manufacturer of system. Pipe stress due to thermal expansion shall not exceed the limits in ASME B31.1.
- F. Leak Test: Test carrier pipes with air pressure at 690 kPa (100 psi), and test the containment piping with air pressure at 55 kPa (8 psi). Systems shall hold the pressure for 30 minutes. Repair all leaks and retest.
- G. Coatings for Steel Piping not in Secondary Containment System: Provide urethane coating and cathodic protection.
- H. Buried Utility Warning Tape: Install tape 300 mm (12 inches) below grade above the piping system.

3.5 INSTALLATION, FILL BOXES AND ACCESS MANHOLES AT GRADE:

- A. Provide for tank fill, tank sounding, leak detector sensors, and extractor fittings. Set at grade in concrete pads. Refer to fill box detail. Provide identification plate set into the concrete pad that identifies the purpose of the device and type of fuel in the tank.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF E85 DISPENSING SYSTEM:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Test system for communications

3.7 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor where shown on the plans.
- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.8 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor where shown on the plans.
- C. Locate remote high level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.9 TANK MANHOLE ENCLOSURES:

- A. All pipe penetrations shall be leak tight permitting no groundwater into enclosure.

3.10 INSTALLATION, CATHODIC PROTECTION TEST STATIONS:

- A. Provide separate station for each tank and each piping system, anchor firmly, locate so that terminal board is 600 mm (2 feet) minimum above grade. Connect wiring from all anodes and protected structures to the test stations.

3.11 TESTING, CATHODIC PROTECTION:

- A. Testing performed by NACE-certified corrosion specialist; witnessed by RE/COTR.
- B. Test Instruments:
 - 1. Volt-Ammeter.
 - 2. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
 - 3. Other instruments as required.
- C. Procedures: Conform to NACE RP-0169.
- D. Test Results Required for Acceptance:
 - 1. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - 2. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - 3. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
- E. Test Report: Provide complete report to RE/COTR showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 2 6
ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR):
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05 Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05 Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05 Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04 Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04 Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05 Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

SECTION 26 05 11

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
 - 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 - 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.

- b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
- c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COTR.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR/ and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COTR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the //Resident Engineer// //COTR// with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10 Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10 Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10 Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03 Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04 Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05 Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09 Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-04 Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for all exterior feeder and branch circuits.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 - 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07 Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-83 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11 National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12 National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12 Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

END OF SECTION

651A-00.....	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07.....	Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06.....	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TC-2-03 | Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit |
| TC-3-04 | PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing |
| FB1-07..... | Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit,
Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 4. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
 2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 3. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 4. D. Conduit Supports:
 - a. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

- b. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - c. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- D. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
- 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer/COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
- 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 - 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 - 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
 - 13. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
- C. Conduit Bends:
- 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 - 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 - 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.

3.3 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.

3.4 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.

3.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- D. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 1. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.

- B. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- C. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- D. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- E. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- F. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast manholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit," and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH WORK
- F. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, pullboxes, and pull-boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.
 - 3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- C. Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-05 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
77-07 Underground Enclosure Integrity
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C478-09 Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C858-09 Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C990-09 Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C2-07 National Electrical Safety Code
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC 2-03 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And Conduit
TC 3-2004 PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
TC 6 & 8 2003 PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
TC 9-2004 Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
6-07 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
467-07 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
651-05 Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-00 Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
651B-07 Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
- J. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):
A-A-60005-1998 Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 22 loading. Provide pulling irons, 0.875 in [22 mm] diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

- C. Fiberglass Pullboxes: Shall be sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
- D. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.2 DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct
 - b. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
 - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
 - b. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE.
 - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 167° F [75° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.3 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG [16 mm²] minimum.

2.4 WARNING TAPE

- A. Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in [76 mm] wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.5 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

- A. Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

- A. Assembly and installation shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
 - 1. Units shall be installed on a 12 in [300 mm] level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 1 in [25 mm] sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
 - 2. Seal duct terminations so they are watertight.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.
- C. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 4 in [100 mm] above the manhole floor.
- D. Grounding in Manholes:
 - 1. Install a No. 3/0 AWG [95 mm²] bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
 - 2. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.

3. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bare copper jumper.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft [1.2 M] intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
 4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in [100 mm] in 100 ft [30 M].
 3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in [610 mm] below bottom of slab.
 4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] away from the edge of slab.
 5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
 6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.
 7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft [1.5 M]. Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
 9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in [300 mm] from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.

10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in [150 mm].
 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
 14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft [1.2 M] below slab.
 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in [75 mm] beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
 5. Within 10 ft [3 M] of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
 7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
 8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in [150 mm] vertically.
 9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in [19 mm] reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in [450 mm] into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by Resident Engineer/COTR.
 11. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft [60 M] along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft [0.6 M] to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 2 in [75 mm] long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in [6 mm] at the top and a depth of 0.25 in [6 mm].
 - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.

- d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank.
- C. Direct-Burial Duct and Conduits:
 - 1. Install direct-burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage systems.
 - 2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
 - 3. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
 - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - 4. Do not kink the ducts or conduits. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
- D. Concrete-Encased and Direct-Burial Duct and Conduit Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in [300 mm] above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
 - 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in [3600 mm] long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
 - 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer/COTR.
- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 in [300 mm] in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

- K. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in [75 mm] from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in [300 mm] apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 42 00

CATHODIC PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies complete galvanic sacrificial anode type cathodic protection systems for underground steel structures. The section also includes devices to electrically isolate the system being protected.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Coating on underground steel oil tanks, secondary containment of underground tanks and piping systems.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 06, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation and testing of cathodic protection systems. Contractor's personnel shall be experienced and shall be supervised by an engineer who is accredited as a Corrosion Specialist or Corrosion Protection Specialist by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International. All calculations, design and testing shall be performed by or supervised by the Corrosion Specialist or Engineer. All procedures shall conform to recommendations of NACE RP0169 unless specified otherwise.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Design Submittal: For cathodic protection system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified corrosion engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Conduct site tests necessary for design, including soil resistivity, close-interval potential surveys, testing during construction, interference testing, and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 2. Provide system design calculations, stating the maximum recommended anode current output density, and the rate of gaseous production, if any, at that current density.
- C. Furnish catalog cuts and shop drawings of following items:
 - 1. Anodes.
 - 2. Cable and wire.
 - 3. Test stations.
 - 4. Terminal boxes.
 - 5. Isolating flanges, unions, coatings, casing seals.
 - 6. Exothermic welding devices.
 - 7. Cable splice kits.

8. Layout drawings, wiring diagrams.
 9. Test instruments.
 10. Dielectric tape.
 11. Test connection points.
- D. Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.
- E. Accreditation of Corrosion Specialists or Engineers by NACE International.
- F. Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Include the following:
1. Basic system operation, outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown.
 2. Instructions for pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring.
 3. Instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial-anode bonds; and precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe, tank or other metallic systems. Instructions shall be neatly bound.
 4. Locations of all anodes, test stations, and insulating joints.
 5. Structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by "Field Quality Control" Article.
 6. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions for pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.
 7. Precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.
- H. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the cathodic protection system has been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| B8-04 | Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft |
| D1248-05 | Polyethylene Plastic Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable |
| ASTM F 1182 | Anodes, Sacrificial Zinc Alloy |
| G57-06 | Field Measurement of Soil Resistivity Using the Wenner Four-Electrode Method |
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| B16.5-03 | Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through 24 |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|

- D. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International :
- RP0169-02 Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
- RP0285 Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ANODES

- A. Type: Magnesium, factory-packed in cloth bag or box containing prepared backfill mixture, with lead wires.

- B. Construction:

1. Alloy Specifications:

Element	Percent-(Option-1)	Percent-(Option-2)
Aluminum	5.0 - 7.0	0.010 Max.
Manganese	0.15 Min.	0.50 - 1.30
Zinc	2.0 - 4.0	0.05 Max.
Silicon	0.30 Max.	0.05 Max.
Copper	0.10 Max.	0.02 Max.
Nickel	0.003 Max.	0.001 Max.
Iron	0.003 Max.	0.03 Max.
Other	0.30 Max.	0.30 Max.
Magnesium	Remainder	Remainder

2. Core: Perforated galvanized steel, maximum 0.10-pounds per linear foot [0.148 kg per meter], one end accessible in a recess for lead wire connection.
3. Lead Wire: Number 12 solid copper, 10 feet [3m] long, Type HMWPE (high molecular weight polyethylene) insulation, ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 5, Grade E5.
4. Lead Wire Attachment to Core: Anode lead wire shall be factory installed. Silver solder the wire to the protruding anode core, and completely seal the soldered connection with an asphaltic dielectric material.// Dielectric material shall extend past the connection and cover the lead wire insulation by not less than 1/2 inch [15mm]. Cover the connection with heat shrinkable tubing.
5. Packaging: Permeable cloth bag or box with backfill mixture completely surrounding anode 1/2 inch [15mm] minimum.
- a. Grain Size: Pass through 20-mesh screen -- 100 percent; retained by 100-mesh screen -- 50 percent.
- b. Components:

Ground Hydrated Gypsum	75 percent
Powdered Wyoming Bentonite	20 percent
Anhydrous Sodium Sulphate	5 percent

- c. Weight: Weight requirements are listed on the drawings. Listings refer to alloy weight only.
- d. Center the anode in the firmly packed backfill using spacers. Overall dimensions of the bagged 32pound 14.53kg] anode shall be 8 by 21 inches203 by 535 mm] with a total minimum weight of 74pounds 33.6kg] nominal.

2.2 INSULATED CABLE

- A. Type: One conductor, stranded, annealed copper, Type HMWPE (high molecular weight polyethylene) insulation and jacket.
- B. Service: Buried in corrosive soils. Header cable, test leads, bonding cable.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Table:

MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATION AND JACKET		
AWG-SIZE	NUMBER-OF-STRANDS	inches [mm]
No. 8	7	7/64 [2.8]
No. 6	7	7/64 [2.8]
No. 4	7	7/64 [2.8]
No. 2	7	7/64 [2.8]
No. 1	19	8/64 [3.2]
No. 1/10	19	8/64 [3.2]

- 2. Insulation: ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 5, Grade E5.
 - 3. Conductors: ASTM B8.
- D. Lead wires terminating at a junction box or test station shall have a cable identification tag.

2.3 CABLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Type: Connections between cables and pipes, casings or structures shall be exothermic fusion-welding process using copper oxide, aluminum and vanadium welding material in graphite molds. Connections between cables and between cables and leads shall be corrosion-resistant split bolts.
- B. Insulation of Cable-to-Cable Connections: Epoxy-resin splice kits with two-part resin, mold, sealing mastic.
- C. Coating of Cable Connections to Protected Structures: Field-applied coating similar to that on the protected structure.

2.4 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION TAGS

- A. Laminated plastic material with black letters on a yellow background Brass material with engraved letters. Print letters and numbers a minimum of 3/16 inch [5mm] in size. Provide identifier legend in accordance with the drawings.

2.5 TEST STATIONS

- A. Type: Weatherproof, located at grade, or aboveground if so shown. Enclosed terminals for anode leads, test leads, and leads attached to protected system. Connection points for test instruments.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Housing: The unit shall be of standard design, manufactured for use as a cathodic protection test station, complete with locking cover, terminal board, shunts, and brass or Type 304 stainless steel hardware. The terminal board shall be removable for easy access to wires. High-impact resistant plastic. Provide means to anchor housing below grade. Yellow color.
 - 2. Terminal Board: High-impact resistant plastic board, cadmium or zinc-plated hardware, accessible from front and rear, sufficient terminals for all required connections.

3. Provide terminal boards for anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations made of phenolic plastic ¼ inch [6 mm] thick with dimensions as indicated. Insulated terminal boards shall have the required number of terminals (one terminal required for each conductor). Install solderless copper lugs and copper buss bars, shunts, and variable resistors on the terminal board as indicated. Test station terminal connections shall be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, and reference electrodes). Conductors shall be permanently identified by means of plastic or metal tags, or plastic sleeves to indicate termination. //Each conductor shall be color coded as follows:
 - a. Anode lead wire - black
 - b. Structure lead wire – white
 - c. Reference electrode lead wire - red//

2.6 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES

- A. Permanent reference electrodes shall be zinc specifically manufactured for underground use, 1 ¼ inch [32 mm] diameter, by 10 inches [255 mm] long, plastic tube with an ion trap to minimize contamination of the cell, and a minimum surface sensing area of // // square inches// [// square centimeters//]. The cell shall be prepackaged by the manufacturer with a backfill material as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide cells with No. 10 AWG, THHN cable of sufficient length to extend to the test station without splicing. Reference electrodes shall have a minimum 15 year life, stability of plus or minus 5 millivolts under 3 microamp load, and an initial accuracy of plus or minus 10 millivolts referenced to a calibrated portable reference electrode.

2.7 DIELECTRIC TAPE

- A. Vinyl plastic electrical tape, 7 - 10 mils [0.18 to 0.25mm] thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

2.8 WARNING TAPE

- A. 2 inches [50mm] wide, detectable with metal detector, mylar-encased aluminum, orange color, imprinted "Cathodic Protection Cable Below".

2.9 DIELECTRIC INSULATION

- A. Types: Insulating gaskets, sleeves and washers for pipe flanges, insulating unions for threaded pipe, casing seals between pipes or conduits and wall sleeves, dielectric coatings for systems contacting concrete.
- B. Wall Penetration: Rated for dielectric service, 150 °F [66 °C] for oil service, 250 °F [121 °C] for steam service, 212 °F [100 °C] for steam condensate service, tight water and air seal at ten feet [3m] of water head, factory-built device consisting of EPDM or silicone rubber segments linked together.
- C. Coatings: Designed for cold application, service temperature of carrier pipe, high electrical resistivity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anodes:
 1. Excavate hole to a minimum 3 inches [75mm] larger than the packaged anode diameter, 3 feet [915 mm] deep. b. Excavate lead wire trench to 24 inches [610mm] deep, 6 inches [150 mm] wide. Install in native soil, 3 feet [915mm] minimum from protected structure, below centerline of protected structure. Backfill shall be native soil. Install anodes adjacent to fuel tanks horizontally.

2. Do not lift or support anode by the lead wire. Where applicable, remove manufacturer's plastic wrap/bag from the anode. Exercise care to preclude damaging the cloth bag and the lead wire insulation.
 3. Center the packaged anode in the hole with native soil in layers not exceeding 6 inches [150mm]. Hand tamp each layer to remove voids taking care not to strike the anode lead wire. When the backfill is 6 inches [150mm] above the top of the anode, pour not less than ten gallons of water into the hole to saturate the anode backfill and surrounding soil. Anodes shall not be backfilled prior to inspection and approval by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Cables and Anode Leads:
1. Burial: 2 feet [600mm] minimum below finished grade, 6 inch [150mm] minimum separation from other underground structures, backfill material in contact with cable free of rocks and debris. Cover the lead wire trench bottom with a 3 inch [75mm] layer of sand or stone free earth. Center wire on the backfill layer, do not stretch or kink the conductor. Place backfill over wire in layers not exceeding 6 inches [150mm] deep, compact each layer thoroughly. Do not place tree roots, wood scrap, vegetable matter and refuse in backfill. Place cable warning tape within 18 inches [450 mm] of finished grade, above cable and conduit.
 2. Continuity Bonds: Use cable to connect adjacent protected structures, and protected structures separated by non-welded connectors. Provide 25 percent additional length as slack to allow differential movement of protected systems.
 3. Connections: Provide clean, bright, bare metal surface at all connection points. Connect anode lead wire(s) directly to the protected structure(s) by use of exothermic weld kit(s). Clean the structure surface by scraping, filing or wire brushing to produce a clean, bright surface. Weld connections using exothermic kit(s) in accordance with the kit manufacturer's instructions. Check and verify adherence of the bond to the substrate for mechanical integrity by striking the weld with a 2 pound [908g] hammer. Cover connections with an electrically insulating coating which is compatible with the existing coating on the structure. Allow sufficient slack in the lead wire to compensate for movement during backfilling operation.
 4. Warning Tape: Install 6 inches [150mm] below grade, directly above cables.
- C. Test Stations: Provide test stations //and permanent reference electrodes// as follows:
1. At all insulating joints.
 2. At both ends of casings.
 3. Where the pipe crosses any other metal pipes.
 4. Where the pipe connects to an existing piping system.
 5. Where the pipe connects to a dissimilar metal pipe.
- D. Anchor terminal board firmly 2 feet [600mm] minimum above grade for above grade units. Connect all anodes and protected structure to the test stations.
- E. Dielectric Insulation:
1. General: Provide complete dielectric insulation between protected and unprotected systems and between protected systems and structures which could ground the cathodic protection. Required insulation points include all pipe entrances to buildings, manholes, and pits.
 2. Flanges: Install in locations open to view after completion of construction. Provide insulating gaskets, insulating sleeves on all bolts, insulating washers under bolt heads and nuts.
 3. Unions: Install in locations open to view after completion of construction. Unions not permitted in pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
 4. Wall Penetration Seals: Install in space between pipes and wall sleeves at building and manhole walls.
 5. Coatings: Completely coat all pipe or conduit areas that are in contact with concrete.

- F. Permanent Reference Electrode Calibration and Installation:
1. Provide prepackaged zinc reference electrode(s).
 2. Prior to installation, soak the prepackaged reference electrode in a container of potable water for 30 minutes. Do not use seawater.
 3. Calibrate the permanent reference electrode in the presence of the Resident Engineer by measuring the potential difference between the permanent reference electrode and an independent (portable) calibrated reference electrode placed in the water adjacent to the permanent reference electrode. Potential differences between the two electrodes of the same generic type should not exceed 15 millivolts when the two electrodes being compared are not more than 1/16 inch [2 mm] apart but not touching. Zinc permanent reference electrodes should be within the range of -1000 to -1150 millivolts when calibrated with an independent (portable) calibrated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode with the two electrodes being not more than 1/16 inch [2 mm] apart but not touching. Permanent reference electrodes not within these potential differences shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Prior to completely backfilling over reference electrodes, again verify the accuracy of the reference electrode. The testing provision shall also apply to replacement reference electrodes as well.

3.2 RECONDITIONING OF SURFACES

- A. Restoration of Sod:
1. Restore unpaved surfaces disturbed during the installation of anodes and wires to their original elevation and condition. Preserve sod and topsoil carefully and replace after the backfilling is completed. Where the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the area with the same quality and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.
- B. Restoration of Pavement:
1. Repair pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters where existing surfaces are removed or disturbed for construction. Saw cut pavement edges. Graded aggregate base course shall have a maximum aggregate size of 1 1/2 inches [40mm]. Prime base course with liquid asphalt, ASTM D 2028, Grade RC-70 prior to paving. Match base course thickness to existing but shall not be less than 6 inches [150mm]. Asphalt aggregate size shall be 1/2 inch [13mm], asphalt cement shall conform to ASTM D 3381, Grade AR-2000. Match asphalt concrete thickness to existing but shall not be less than 2 inches [50mm]. Repair portland cement concrete pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters using 20.67 MPa 3,000 psi concrete conforming to Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Match existing pavement, sidewalk, curb, and gutter thicknesses.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide system with a calculated design life exceeding 40 years.
- B. Pre-construction Survey: The Corrosion Specialist shall perform a soil resistivity survey using the Wenner Four-Pin Method as described in ASTM G57. Survey entire length of proposed protected system at the structure depth. Also survey native-state structure-to-soil potential, soil pH, and presence of stray currents.
- C. Calculations: The Corrosion Specialist shall perform engineering calculations to verify the design of the system shown. The calculations shall follow a format published by a recognized corrosion expert. Inform the Government of any recommended changes in the system design shown.
- D. Field Inspections During Construction: The corrosion specialist shall inspect the work at least twice to ascertain that there is no grounding, short circuits, coating damage, and that installation is in accordance with requirements.

- E. Final Inspection:
1. Performed by Corrosion Specialist; witnessed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Test Instruments:
 - a. Digital Volt-Ammeter with impedance of 7-10 mega-ohms/volt.
 - b. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
 - c. Other instruments as required.
 3. Procedures: Conform to NACE RP0169.
 4. Test Results Required for Acceptance:
 - a. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - b. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - c. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - d. Amperage value sufficient that anode life 40 years can be calculated. Provide calculations.
 5. Test Report: Submit a complete report to Resident Engineer showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used. All structure-to-electrolyte measurements, including initial potentials and anode outputs, shall be recorded on applicable forms. Identification of test locations, test station and anode test stations shall coordinate with the as-built drawings and be provided on system drawings included in the report. The contractor shall locate, correct, and report to the Resident Engineer any short circuits encountered during the checkout of the installed cathodic protection system.
 6. One Year Warranty Period Testing: The Contractor shall inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system quarterly for one year, 4 interim inspections total, to ensure its continued conformance with the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests shall commence upon the completion of all cathodic protection work, including changes required to correct deficiencies identified during initial testing, and preliminary acceptance of the cathodic protection system by the Resident Engineer. Copies of the One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, including field data, and certified by the Contractor's corrosion engineer shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

3.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Provide one set of reproducible drawings showing dimensioned locations of all anodes, cables, test stations, and also anode weights. Provide identification of test stations and anodes keyed to test reports.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. During the warranty testing and at a time designated by the Resident Engineer, make available the services of a technician regularly employed or authorized by the manufacturer of the Cathodic Protection System for instructing Government personnel in the proper operation, maintenance, safety, and emergency procedures of the Cathodic Protection System. The period of instruction shall be not less than one but not more than two 8-hour working days. Conduct the training at the jobsite or at another location mutually satisfactory to the Government and the Contractor. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 3 1
EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTH WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Site preparation.
 - 2. Excavation.
 - 3. Underpinning.
 - 4. Filling and backfilling.
 - 5. Grading.
 - 6. Soil Disposal.
 - 7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
 - 1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698 .
 - 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof-rolling, or similar methods.
 - 3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.

- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING.
- E. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.

C. Rock Excavation:

1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m³ (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m³ (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
 1. 300 mm (12 inches) outside of the perimeter of formed footings.
 2. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 4. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
 - 1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 - 2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
 - 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 - 4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
- C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
 - 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 - 2. Excavation method.
 - 3. Labor.
 - 4. Equipment.
 - 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
 - 6. Plot plan showing elevation.
- C. Furnish to Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
 - 2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
 - 3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of rock encountered in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations
of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch)
Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
[javascript:onClick=AllVersionsPick\('/D448.htm'\);](#)D448-08 Standard Classification for Sizes of
Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
- D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics
of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
- D1140-00Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-
micrometer) Sieve
- D1556-07Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place
by the Sand Cone Method
- D1557-09Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics
of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
- D2167-08Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place
by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-11Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified
Soil Classification System)
- D2940-09Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases
or Subbases for Highways or Airports
- D6938-10Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of
Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-μm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-μm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:
 - Red: Electric
 - Yellow: Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials

Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
 - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 - 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 - 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
 - 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
 - 1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 - 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 - 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Resident Engineer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Resident Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Blasting: Blasting will not be permitted.
- D. Proofrolling:
 1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the parking and drive areas with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil or a 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.
- E. Building Earthwork:
 1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
 2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
 3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
 4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
 5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
 6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
 7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
 8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Resident Engineer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.
- F. Trench Earthwork:
 1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

- b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
 - 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified SW or SP by ASTM D2487.
 - 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness. 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - b. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - c. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

- d. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - e. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - f. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
 - 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.
 - 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 75 mm (3 inches).
- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.
- 1. Site Grading:
 - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

- 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:
 1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
 2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
 3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Resident Engineer as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
 4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
 5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.
 6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

- C. **Compaction:** Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:
1. **Fills, Embankments, and Backfill**
 - a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698, 95 percent, unless noted otherwise in the geotechnical report contained within these specifications.
 - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
 - e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.
 2. **Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)**
 - a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- D. **Borrow Material:** Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- E. **Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits:** The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. **General:** Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. : Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19

DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT:

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 300 mm (1 foot) below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated and concrete placed in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
 - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
 - 2. Erosion is controlled.
 - 3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
 - 4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
 - 5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

- B. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 - 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
 - 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
 - 3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
 - 4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
 - 5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment. The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the deep wells, wellpoints, and other equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.
 - 6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
 - 7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.
- C. Inspection Reports.
- D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION:

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 - 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.
- B. Excavation Dewatering:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
 - 2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
 - 3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
 - 4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.
- C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:

- A. Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain de-watering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:

- A. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES:

- A. Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL:

- A. Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 3 2

EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, pedestrian crossings, steps, healing gardens.
- C. Equipment Pads: Transformers.

1.2 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

- A. The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Resident Engineer, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following.
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.

1. Expansion joint filler
 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 3. Reinforcement
 4. Curing materials
- C. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- D. Concrete Mix Design.
- E. Concrete Test Reports
- F. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- G. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
1. Job-mix formula.
 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M147-65-UL..... Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
- M148-05-UL..... Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
- M171-05-UL..... Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05-UL..... Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
- A615/A615M-12 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-11 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A706/A706M-09b Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-09 Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-07b Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
- A820/A820M-11 Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete
- C31/C31M-10 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

- C33/C33M-11a Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-12 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C94/C94M-12 Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10a Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C150/C150M-12 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C171-07 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C172/C172M-10 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173/C173M-10b Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231/C231M-10 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C260/C260M-10a Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-11 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C494/C494M-12 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-12 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- C666/C666M-03(2008) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- D1751-04(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2012) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M (2005) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Update materials to agree with requirements (type, grades, class, test method, tables, etc.) specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table I – Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I – CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) ^{1,3}	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30) ^{1,3}	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25) ^{1,3}	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25) ^{1,2}	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II – MAXIMUM SLUMP – INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS,

BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SETTING FORMS

- A. Base Support:
 - 1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
 - 2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
 - 1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
 - 2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
 - 3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
 - 4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
 - 5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
 - 6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
 - 7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the Resident Engineer prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify Resident Engineer immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.

- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the Resident Engineer, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the Resident Engineer.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.

- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) for gutter and 1/4 (6 mm) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and/or combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
 - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
 - 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
 - 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 10 feet (3000 mm) long and 6 inches (150 mm) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 5 feet (1500 mm) in length, and straightedges, 10 feet (3000 mm) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).

- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 18 inches (450 mm) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall be flush and in alignment at their juncture.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

3.13 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.14 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.15 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.16 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on the Shop Drawing jointing plan and Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal gutter joint interval.

3.17 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.18 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
 - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.21 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

- A. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
 - 2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
 - 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Aggregate base, Asphaltic base, and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm (3 / 4 ")	100
9.5mm (3 / 8 ")	67 to 85
6.4mm (1 / 4 ")	50 to 65
2.4mm (No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm (No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm (No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

- A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:
1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
 2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
 3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
 - 1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
 - 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
 2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
 3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

END OF SECTION